

Configuration, Command, and File Reference

iPlanet Directory Server

Version 5.0

816-0801-01
April 2001

Copyright © 2001 Sun Microsystems, Inc. Some preexisting portions Copyright © 2001 Netscape Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, and the Sun logo, iPlanet and the iPlanet logo are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Netscape and the Netscape N logo are registered trademarks of Netscape Communications Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. Other Netscape logos, product names, and service names are also trademarks of Netscape Communications Corporation, which may be registered in other countries.

Portions of the Software copyright © 1995 PEER Networks, Inc. All rights reserved. The Software contains the Taligent International Classes from Taligent, Inc. and IBM Corp. Portions of the Software copyright ©1992-1998 Regents of the University of Michigan. All rights reserved.

Federal Acquisitions: Commercial Software—Government Users Subject to Standard License Terms and Conditions. The product described in this document is distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of the product or this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of the Sun-Netscape Alliance and its licensors, if any.

THIS DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

Copyright © 2001 Sun Microsystems, Inc. Pour certaines parties préexistantes, Copyright © 2001 Netscape Communications Corp. Tous droits réservés.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, et the Sun logo, iPlanet et the iPlanet logo sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et d'autre pays. Netscape et the Netscape N logo sont des marques déposées de Netscape Communications Corporation aux Etats-Unis et d'autre pays. Les autres logos, les noms de produit, et les noms de service de Netscape sont des marques déposées de Netscape Communications Corporation dans certains autres pays.

Portions of the Software copyright © 1995 PEER Networks, Inc. All rights reserved. The Software contains the Taligent International Classes from Taligent, Inc. and IBM Corp. Portions of the Software copyright ©1992-1998 Regents of the University of Michigan. All rights reserved.

Le produit décrit dans ce document est distribué selon des conditions de licence qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ni de ce document ne peut être reproduite sous quelque forme ou par quelque moyen que ce soit sans l'autorisation écrite préalable de l'Alliance Sun-Netscape et, le cas échéant, de ses bailleurs de licence.

CETTE DOCUMENTATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ÉTAT", ET TOUTES CONDITIONS EXPRESSES OU IMPLICITES, TOUTES REPRÉSENTATIONS ET TOUTES GARANTIES, Y COMPRIS TOUTE GARANTIE IMPLICITE D'APTITUDE À LA VENTE, OU À UN BUT PARTICULIER OU DE NON CONTREFAÇON SONT EXCLUES, EXCEPTÉ DANS LA MESURE OÙ DE TELLES EXCLUSIONS SERAIENT CONTRAIRES À LA LOI.

Contents

About this Reference Guide	15
iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 Overview	15
Prerequisite Reading	16
What Is In This Reference Guide?	17
Conventions Used In This Reference Guide	17
Related Information	17
Chapter 1 Introduction	19
Overview of Directory Server Management	19
Directory Server Configuration	20
Directory Server Instance File Reference	20
Migrating Directory Server	20
Using Directory Server Command-Line Utilities	20
Using Directory Server Command-Line Scripts	21
Chapter 2 Core Server Configuration Reference	23
Introduction	23
Server Configuration - Overview	23
LDIF Configuration Files - Location	24
Schema Configuration Files - Location	25
How the Server Configuration is Organized	25
Configuration Attributes	25
Configuration of Plug-in Functionality	26
Configuration of Databases	27
Configuration of Indexes	27
Migration of Pre-Directory Server 5.0 Configuration Files to LDIF Format	27
Accessing and Modifying Server Configuration	28
Access Control For Configuration Entries	28
Changing Configuration Attributes	29
Modifying Configuration Entries Using LDAP	29

Restrictions to Modifying Configuration Entries	30
Restrictions to Modifying Configuration Attributes	31
Configuration Changes Requiring Server Restart	31
Core Server Configuration Attributes Reference	31
cn=config	33
nsslapd-accesscontrol (Enable Access Control)	33
nsslapd-accesslog (Access Log)	33
nsslapd-accesslog-level	34
nsslapd-accesslog-list	35
nsslapd-accesslog-logbuffering (Log Buffering)	35
nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtime (Access Log Expiration Time)	35
nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtimeunit (Access Log Expiration Time Unit)	37
nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled (Access Log Enable Logging)	37
nsslapd-accesslog-logmaxdiskspace (Access Log Maximum Disk Space)	39
nsslapd-accesslog-logminfreediskspace (Access Log Minimum Free Disk Space)	39
nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime (Access Log Rotation Time)	40
nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtimeunit (Access Log Rotation Time Unit)	40
nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsize (Access Log Maximum Log Size)	41
nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsperdir (Access Log Maximum Number of Log Files)	41
nsslapd-attribute-name-exceptions	42
nsslapd-auditlog (Audit Log)	42
nsslapd-auditlog-list	43
nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtime (Audit Log Expiration Time)	43
nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtimeunit (Audit Log Expiration Time Unit)	44
nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled (Audit Log Enable Logging)	44
nsslapd-auditlog-logmaxdiskspace (Audit Log Maximum Disk Space)	45
nsslapd-auditlog-logminfreediskspace (Audit Log Minimum Free Disk Space)	45
nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime (Audit Log Rotation Time)	46
nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtimeunit (Audit Log Rotation Time Unit)	46
nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsize (Audit Log Maximum Log Size)	47
nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsperdir (Audit Log Maximum Number of Log Files)	47
nsslapd-certmap-basedn (Certificate Map Search Base)	49
nsslapd-config	49
nsslapd-ds4-compatible-schema	50
nsslapd-enquote-sup-oc (Enable Superior Object Class Enquoting)	50
nsslapd-errorlog (Error Log)	51
nsslapd-errorlog-level (Error Log Level)	53
nsslapd-errorlog-list	53
nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtime (Error Log Expiration Time)	54
nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtimeunit (Error Log Expiration Time Unit)	54
nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled (Enable Error Logging)	54
nsslapd-errorlog-logmaxdiskspace (Error Log Maximum Disk Space)	55
nsslapd-errorlog-logminfreediskspace (Error Log Minimum Free Disk Space)	56

nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime (Error Log Rotation Time)	56
nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtimeunit (Error Log Rotation Time Unit)	57
nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsize (Maximum Error Log Size)	57
nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogspendir (Maximum Number of Error Log Files)	58
nsslapd-groupevalnestlevel	58
nsslapd-idletimeout (Idle Timeout)	59
nsslapd-instancedir (Instance Directory)	59
nsslapd-ioblocktimeout (IO Block Time Out)	59
nsslapd-lastmod (Track Modification Time)	60
nsslapd-listenhost (Listen to IP Address)	60
nsslapd-localhost (Local Host)	61
nsslapd-localuser (Local User)	61
nsslapd-maxbersize (Maximum Message Size)	61
nsslapd-maxdescriptors (Maximum File Descriptors)	62
nsslapd-maxthreadsperconn (Maximum Threads Per Connection)	63
nsslapd-nagle	64
nsslapd-plug-in	64
nsslapd-port (Port Number)	64
nsslapd-privatenamespace	65
nsslapd-readonly (Read Only)	65
nsslapd-referral (Referral)	65
nsslapd-referralmode (Referral Mode)	66
nsslapd-reservedescriptors (Reserved File Descriptors)	66
nsslapd-return-exact-case (Return Exact Case)	68
nsslapd-rootdn (Manager DN)	69
nsslapd-rootpw (Root Password)	69
nsslapd-rootpwstoragescheme (Root Password Storage Scheme)	70
nsslapd-schemacheck (Schema Checking)	70
nsslapd-securelistenhost	72
nsslapd-securePort (Encrypted Port Number)	72
nsslapd-security (Security)	72
nsslapd-sizelimit (Size Limit)	73
nsslapd-threadnumber (Thread Number)	74
nsslapd-timelimit (Time Limit)	74
nsslapd-versionstring	75
passwordChange (Password Change)	75
passwordCheckSyntax (Check Password Syntax)	76
passwordExp (Password Expiration)	76
passwordHistory (Password History)	77
passwordInHistory (Number of Passwords to Remember)	77
passwordLockout (Account Lockout)	78
passwordLockoutDuration (Lockout Duration)	78
passwordMaxAge (Password Maximum Age)	79

passwordMaxFailure (Maximum Password Failures)	79
passwordMinAge (Password Minimum Age)	79
passwordMinLength (Password Minimum Length)	80
passwordMustChange (Password Must Change)	80
passwordResetFailureCount (Reset Password Failure Count After)	81
passwordStorageScheme (Password Storage Scheme)	81
passwordUnlock (Unlock Account)	82
passwordWarning (Send Warning)	82
cn=changelog5	83
nsslapd-changelogdir	83
nsslapd-changelogmaxage (Max Changelog Age)	84
nsslapd-changelogmaxentries (Max Changelog Records)	85
cn=encryption	85
nsslsessiontimeout	85
nsslclientauth	86
nssl2	86
nssl3	86
nssl3ciphers	87
cn=features	88
cn=mapping tree	89
Suffix Configuration Attributes Under cn="dc=siroe,dc=com"	89
nsslapd-state	90
nsslapd-backend	90
Replication Attributes Under cn=replica, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree,cn=config .	91
cn	91
nsDS5Flags	92
nsDS5ReplicaBindDN	92
nsDS5ReplicaChangeCount	93
nsDS5ReplicaId	93
nsDS5ReplicaLegacyConsumer	94
nsDS5ReplicaName	94
nsDS5ReplicaPurgeDelay	94
nsDS5ReplicaReferral	95
nsDS5ReplicaRoot	95
nsDS5ReplicaTombstonePurgeInterval	96
nsDS5ReplicaType	96
nsState	96
description	97
nsDS5ReplicaBindDN	98
nsDS5ReplicaBindMethod	98
nsDS5ReplicaChangesSentSinceStartup	98
nsDS5ReplicaCredentials	99
nsDS5ReplicaHost	99

nsDS5ReplicaLastInitEnd	100
nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStart	100
nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStatus	101
nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateEnd	101
nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStart	102
nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStatus	102
nsDS5ReplicaPort	103
nsDS5ReplicaRefresh	103
nsDS5ReplicaRoot	103
nsDS5ReplicaTimeout	104
nsDS5ReplicaTransportInfo	104
nsDS5ReplicaUpdateInProgress	105
nsDS5ReplicaUpdateSchedule	105
nsDS50ruv	105
cn=monitor	106
connection	106
currentConnections	106
totalConnections	106
dTableSize	106
readWaiters	106
opsInitiated	106
opsCompleted	106
entriesSent	106
bytesSent	107
currentTime	107
startTime	107
nbackEnds	107
backendMonitorDN	107
cn=replication	107
cn=SNMP	108
nssnmpenabled	108
nssnmporganization	108
nssnmplocation	109
nssnmpcontact	109
nssnmpdescription	109
nssnmpmasterhost	110
nssnmpmasterport	110
cn=tasks	110
cn=uniqueid generator	111
nsstate	111
Configuration Quick Reference Tables	111
LDIF Configuration Files	111
Configuration Changes Requiring Server Restart	114

Chapter 3 Plug-in Implemented Server Functionality Reference	117
Introduction	117
Overview	117
Object Classes for Plug-in Configuration	118
Server Plug-in Functionality Reference	119
7-bit check Plug-in	119
ACL Plug-in	120
ACL preoperation Plug-in	120
Binary Syntax Plug-in	121
Boolean Syntax Plug-in	121
Case Exact String Syntax Plug-in	122
Case Ignore String Syntax Plug-in	122
Chaining database Plug-in	123
Class of Service Plug-in	123
Country String Syntax Plug-in	124
Distinguished Name Syntax Plug-in	124
Generalized Time Syntax Plug-in	125
Integer Syntax Plug-in	126
Internationalization Plug-in	126
ldbm database Plug-in	127
Legacy Replication Plug-in	127
Multimaster Replication Plug-in	128
Octet String Syntax Plug-in	128
CLEAR Password Storage Plug-in	129
CRYPT Password Storage Plug-in	129
NS-MTA-MD5 Password Storage Scheme Plug-in	130
SHA Password Storage Scheme Plug-in	131
SSHA Password Storage Scheme Plug-in	131
Postal Address String Syntax Plug-in	132
PTA Plug-in	132
Referential Integrity Postoperation Plug-in	133
Retro Changelog Plug-in	134
Roles Plug-in	134
Telephone Syntax Plug-in	135
UID Uniqueness Plug-in	136
URI Plug-in	137
List of Attributes Common to all Plug-ins	137
nsslapd-pluginPath	137
nsslapd-pluginInitfunc	138
nsslapd-pluginType	138
nsslapd-pluginEnabled	138
nsslapd-pluginId	139
nsslapd-pluginVersion	139

nsslapd-pluginVendor	139
nsslapd-pluginDescription	140
Attributes Allowed by Certain Plug-ins	140
nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-type	140
nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-named	141
Database Plug-in Attributes	141
Database Attributes Under cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config	142
nsslapd-allidsthreshold	142
nsslapd-cache-autosize	143
nsslapd-cache-autosize-split	143
nsslapd-dbcachesize	143
nsslapd-db-checkpoint-interval	144
nsslapd-db-durable-transactions	144
nsslapd-db-home-directory	145
nsslapd-db-logdirectory	146
nsslapd-db-transaction-logging	147
nsslapd-dbncache	147
nsslapd-import-cachesize	148
nsslapd-lookthroughlimit	149
nsslapd-mode	149
Database Attributes Under cn=monitor,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config	150
dbcachehits	150
dbcachetries	150
dbcachehitratio	150
dbcachepagein	150
dbcachepageout	150
dbcacheroevict	150
dbcacherwevict	150
Database Attributes Under cn=NetscapeRoot,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config and cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config	151
nsslapd-cachesize	152
nsslapd-cachememsize	152
nsslapd-directory	152
nsslapd-readonly	153
nsslapd-require-index	154
nsslapd-suffix	154
Database Attributes Under cn=database,cn=monitor,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config ..	155
nsslapd-db-abort-rate	155
nsslapd-db-active-txns	155
nsslapd-db-cache-hit	155
nsslapd-db-cache-try	155
nsslapd-db-cache-region-wait-rate	155

nsslapd-db-cache-size-bytes	155
nsslapd-db-clean-pages	155
nsslapd-db-commit-rate	155
nsslapd-db-deadlock-rate	155
nsslapd-db-dirty-pages	156
nsslapd-db-hash-buckets	156
nsslapd-db-hash-elements-examine-rate	156
nsslapd-db-hash-search-rate	156
nsslapd-db-lock-conflicts	156
nsslapd-db-lock-region-wait-rate	156
nsslapd-db-lock-request-rate	156
nsslapd-db-lockers	156
nsslapd-db-log-bytes-since-checkpoint	156
nsslapd-db-log-region-wait-rate	156
nsslapd-db-log-write-rate	156
nsslapd-db-longest-chain-length	157
nsslapd-db-page-create-rate	157
nsslapd-db-page-read-rate	157
nsslapd-db-page-ro-evict-rate	157
nsslapd-db-page-rw-evict-rate	157
nsslapd-db-page-trickle-rate	157
nsslapd-db-page-write-rate	157
nsslapd-db-pages-in-use	157
nsslapd-db-txn-region-wait-rate	157
Database Attributes Under cn=default indexes,cn=config,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config	158
nsSystemIndex	158
nsIndexType	159
nsMatchingRule	159
cn	160
description	160
Database Attributes Under cn=monitor,cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config	161
dbfilenumber	161
dbfilecachehit	161
dbfilecachemiss	161
dbfilepagein	161
dbfilepageout	161
Database Attributes Under cn=index,cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config and cn=index,cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config	162
Database Link Plug-in Attributes (chaining attributes)	163
Database Link Attributes Under cn=config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config	163
nsActiveChainingComponents	164

nsTransmittedControls	164
Database Link Attributes Under cn=default instance config,cn=chaining	
database,cn=plugins,cn=config	165
nsAbandonedSearchCheckInterval	165
nsBindConnectionsLimit	165
nsBindRetryLimit	166
nsBindTimeout	166
nsCheckLocalACI	166
nsConcurrentBindLimit	167
nsConcurrentOperationsLimit	167
nsConnectionLife	168
nsOperationConnectionsLimit	168
nsProxiedAuthorization	169
nsReferralOnScopedSearch	169
nsslapd-sizelimit	170
nsslapd-timelimit	170
Database Link Attributes Under cn=database link instance name,cn=chaining database,	
cn=plugins,cn=config	170
nsFarmServerURL	171
nsMultiplexorBindDN	171
nsMultiplexorCredentials	171
nshoplimit	172
Database Link Attributes Under cn=monitor,cn=database instance name,cn=chaining database,	
cn=plugins,cn=config	172
nsAddCount	172
nsDeleteCount	173
nsModifyCount	173
nsRenameCount	173
nsSearchBaseCount	173
nsSearchOneLevelCount	173
nsSearchSubtreeCount	173
nsAbandonCount	173
nsBindCount	173
nsUnbindCount	173
nsCompareCount	173
nsOperationConnectionCount	173
nsBindConnectionCount	173
Retro Changelog Plug-in Attributes	174
nsslapd-changelogdir	174
nsslapd-changelogmaxage (Max Changelog Age)	175
Chapter 4 Server Instance File Reference	177
Introduction	177

Backup Files	178
Configuration Files	179
Database Files	179
ldif Files	180
Lock Files	181
Log Files	181
Chapter 5 Migration from Earlier Versions	183
Server Attributes	183
Database Attributes	186
Chapter 6 Command-Line Utilities	189
Introduction	189
Finding and Executing Command-Line Utilities	189
Command-Line Utilities Quick Reference	190
Using Special Characters	190
ldapsearch	192
ldapmodify	197
ldapdelete	201
ldif	203
Chapter 7 Command-Line Scripts	205
Introduction	205
Finding and executing Command-Line Scripts	205
Command-Line Scripts Quick Reference	206
Shell and Batch Scripts	209
bak2db(Restore database from backup)	209
db2bak (Create backup of database)	209
db2ldif (Export database contents to LDIF)	209
getpwenc (Print encrypted password)	211
ldif2db (Import)	211
ldif2ldap (Perform import operation over LDAP)	213
monitor (Retrieve monitoring information)	213
restart-slapd (Restart the Directory Server)	214
restoreconfig (Restore Admin Server Configuration information)	214
saveconfig (Save Admin Server configuration information)	215
start-slapd (Start the Directory Server)	215
stop-slapd (Stop the Directory Server)	216
suffix2instance (Map a suffix to a backend name)	216
vindex (Create virtual list view (VLV) indexes)	216
Perl scripts	218
bak2db.pl (Restore database from backup)	218

db2bak.pl (Create backup of database)	218
db2index.pl (Create and generate indexes)	219
db2ldif.pl (Export database contents to LDIF)	221
ldif2db.pl (Import)	222
migrateInstance5 (Migrate from 4.x version of Directory Server)	223
ns-accountstatus.pl (Establish account status)	224
ns-activate.pl (Activate an entry or group of entries)	225
ns-inactivate.pl (Inactivate an entry or group of entries)	226
Appendix A Using the ns-slaped and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities	227
Introduction	227
Overview of ns-slaped and slapd.exe Commands	227
ns-slaped (UNIX)	228
slaped.exe (Windows NT)	228
Finding and Executing the ns-slaped and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities	228
ns-slaped and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Exporting Databases	229
db2ldif	229
ns-slaped and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Restoring and Backing up Databases	231
ldif2db	231
archive2db	233
db2archive	233
ns-slaped and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Creating and Regenerating Indexes	234
db2index	234
Index	253

About this Reference Guide

iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 is a powerful and scalable distributed directory server based on the industry-standard Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP). iPlanet Directory Server is the cornerstone for building a centralized and distributed data repository that can be used in your intranet, over your extranet with your trading partners, or over the public Internet to reach your customers.

This Configuration, Command, and File Reference documents server configuration and command-line utilities provided with the iPlanet Directory Server.

iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 Overview

iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 provides the following key features:

- **Multi-master replication**—Provides a highly available directory service for both read and write operations. Multi-master replication can be combined with simple and cascading replication scenarios to provide a highly flexible and scalable replication environment.
- **Chaining and referrals**—Increases the power of your directory by storing a complete logical view of your directory on a single server while maintaining data on a large number of directory servers, transparently for clients.
- **Roles and Class of Service**—Provides a flexible mechanism for grouping and sharing attributes between entries in a dynamic fashion.
- **Improved access control mechanism**—Provides support for macros that dramatically reduce the number of access control statements used in the directory, and increase the speed of access control evaluation.
- **Resource-limits by bind DN**—Gives you the power to control the amount of server resources allocated to search operations based on the bind DN of the client.
- **Multiple databases**—Provides a simple way of breaking down your directory data to simplify the implementation of replication and chaining in your directory service.

- Password Policy and Account Lockout—Allows you to define a set of rules that govern how passwords and user accounts are managed in Directory Server.
- SSL—Provides secure communications over the network including ciphers with up to 168-bit encryption.

The major components of iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 include:

- An LDAP server—The core of the directory service, provided by the `slapd` daemon, and compliant with the LDAP v3 Internet standards.
- Directory Server Console—An improved management console that dramatically reduces the effort of setting up and maintaining your directory service. Directory Server Console is part of iPlanet Console, the common management framework for iPlanet servers.
- Directory Server Gateway—A customizable HTTP to LDAP client that allows you to access directory data from a web browser.
- iPlanet Directory Express—A simple directory lookup tool that you can use right out of the box.
- SNMP Agent—Permits you to monitor Directory Server in real time using the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).
- Online backup and restore—Allows you to create backups and restore from backups while the server is running.

Prerequisite Reading

This reference guide does not describe many of the basic directory and architectural concepts that you need to successfully design, implement, and administer your directory service. Those concepts are described in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*. You should read that book before continuing with this reference guide.

When you are familiar with directory server concepts and have done some preliminary planning for your directory service, you can install the iPlanet Directory Server. The instructions for installing the various Directory Server components are contained in the *iPlanet Directory Server Installation Guide*.

Managing Servers with iPlanet Console contains general background information on how to use iPlanet servers. You should read and understand the concepts in that book before you attempt to administer the Directory Server.

What Is In This Reference Guide?

This book is a reference guide for the server configuration and the command-line utilities. It is designed primarily for directory administrators and experienced directory users who want to use the command line to access the directory. After configuring your server, use this reference guide to help you maintain it.

You can also manage the Directory Server using the Directory Server Console, a graphical user interface. The *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide* describes how to do this and explains individual administration tasks more fully.

Conventions Used In This Reference Guide

This section explains the conventions used in this book.

Monospaced font—This typeface is used for any text that appears on the computer screen or text that you should type. It is also used for filenames, functions, and examples.

NOTE Notes and Warnings mark important information. Make sure you read the information before continuing with a task.

If you are using a Windows NT-based directory server, you should assume the NT equivalent file paths whenever UNIX file paths are shown in this book.

All paths assume that the Directory Server is installed in the default location `/usr/iPlanet/server5`. If you have installed your Directory Server in a different location, adapt all paths specified in this book accordingly.

Related Information

The document set for iPlanet Directory Server also contains the following guides:

iPlanet Directory Server Installation Guide. Procedures for installing Directory Server as well as procedures for migrating your Netscape Directory Server to iPlanet Directory Server.

iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide. Procedures for the day-to-day maintenance of your directory service. Includes information on configuring server-side plug-ins.

iPlanet Schema Reference. Information about all the schema used in the iPlanet suite of products.

Other useful iPlanet information can be found at the following Internet locations:

- iPlanet release notes and other documentation:
<http://docs.iplanet.com/docs/manuals/>
- iPlanet product status:
http://www.iplanet.com/support/technical_resources/
- iPlanet Professional Services information:
<http://www.iplanet.com/services>
- iPlanet developer information:
<http://developer.iplanet.com/>
- iPlanet learning solutions:
<http://www.iplanet.com/learning/index.html>
- iPlanet product data sheets:
<http://www.iplanet.com/products/index.html>

Introduction

This chapter provides a brief overview of the configuration and administration utilities provided to manage the iPlanet Directory Server.

This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Overview of Directory Server Management
- Directory Server Configuration
- Directory Server Instance File Reference
- Migrating Directory Server
- Using Directory Server Command-Line Utilities
- Using Directory Server Command-Line Scripts

Overview of Directory Server Management

iPlanet Directory Server is based on an open-systems server protocol called the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP). The Directory Server is a robust, scalable server designed to manage large scale directories to support enterprise-wide directory of users and resources, extranets and e-commerce applications over the Internet. The Directory Server runs as the `ns-slapd` process or service (`slapd` on Windows NT) on your machine. The server manages the directory databases and responds to client requests.

You can perform most Directory Server administrative tasks through iPlanet Console, the graphical user interface provided with the iPlanet Directory Server. For information on the general use of the iPlanet Console see *Managing Servers with iPlanet Console*, and for details of how to use the console to manage the Directory Server in particular, see *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.

This reference manual deals with the other methods of managing the Directory Server, namely altering the server configuration attributes via the command line and using the command-line utilities.

Directory Server Configuration

The format and method for storing configuration information for iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 mark a significant change from previous versions of the Directory Server. A full explanation of these changes and a listing for all server attributes can be found in Chapter 2, “Core Server Configuration Reference” and Chapter 3, “Plug-in Implemented Server Functionality Reference”.

Directory Server Instance File Reference

Having an overview of the files and configuration information stored in each instance of Directory Server is useful, as this helps administrators understand the changes or absence of changes in the course of directory activity. From a security standpoint, such an overview can help customers detect errors and intrusion as they know what kind of changes to expect and what will be considered abnormal behavior. See Chapter 4, “Server Instance File Reference” for further information.

Migrating Directory Server

In earlier versions of the Directory Server, all configuration parameters were stored in text files. However, in iPlanet Directory Server 5.0, configuration attributes are now stored as LDAP configuration entries in the `dse.ldif` file. The mapping of configuration parameters in Directory Server 4.1, 4.11, and 4.12 to the corresponding configuration entries and attributes in iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 is described in Chapter 5, “Migration from Earlier Versions”.

Using Directory Server Command-Line Utilities

Directory Server comes with a set of configurable command-line utilities that you can use to search and modify entries in the directory and administer the server. Chapter 6, “Command-Line Utilities” describes these command-line utilities and contains information on where the utilities are stored and how to access them. In

In addition to these command-line utilities, Directory Server also provides `ns-slapd` and `slapd.exe` command-line utilities for performing directory operations as described in Appendix A, “Using the `ns-slapd` and `slapd.exe` Command-Line Utilities”.

Using Directory Server Command-Line Scripts

In addition to command-line utilities, several non-configurable scripts are provided with the Directory Server that make it quick and easy to perform routine server administration tasks from the command line. Chapter 7, “Command-Line Scripts” lists the most frequently used scripts and contains information on where the scripts are stored and how to access them.

Core Server Configuration Reference

Introduction

The configuration information for iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 is stored as LDAP entries within the directory itself. Therefore, changes to the server configuration must be implemented through the use of the server itself rather than by simply editing configuration files. The principal advantage of this method of configuration storage is that it allows a directory administrator to reconfigure the server via LDAP while it is still running, and avoids having to shut it down.

This chapter gives details of how the configuration is organized, how to alter it, and provides an alphabetical reference for all attributes. The material is divided into the following sections:

- Server Configuration - Overview
- Accessing and Modifying Server Configuration
- Core Server Configuration Attributes Reference
- Configuration Quick Reference Tables

Server Configuration - Overview

When you install the iPlanet Directory Server 5.0, its default configuration is stored as a series of LDAP entries within the directory, under the subtree `cn=config`. When the server is started, the contents of the `cn=config` subtree are read from a file in LDIF format: `dse.ldif`. This `dse.ldif` file contains all of the server configuration information. It is worth noting that the latest version of this file is called `dse.ldif`, the version prior to the last modification is called `dse.ldif.bak`, and the latest file with which the server successfully started is called `dse.ldif.startOK`. Many of the features of the iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 are

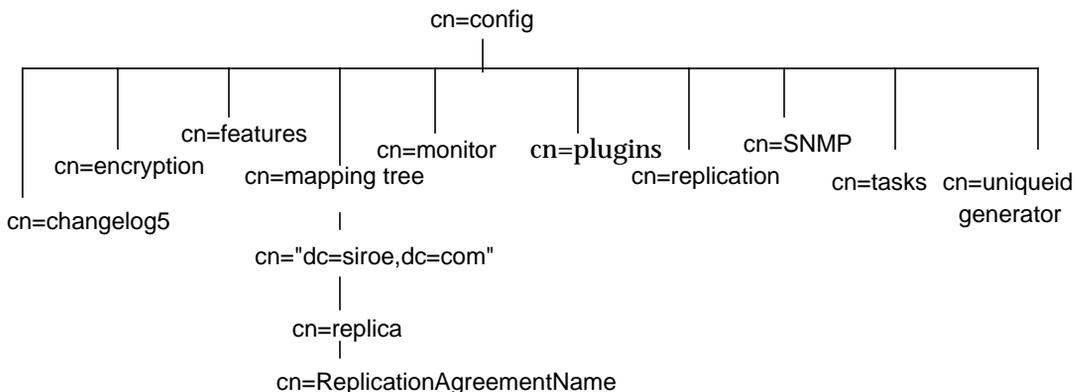
designed as discrete modules that plug into the core server. The details of the internal configuration for each plug-in are contained in separate entries under `cn=plugins`, `cn=config`. For example, the configuration of the Telephone Syntax plug-in is contained in the entry:

```
cn=Telephone Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
```

Similarly, database-specific configuration is stored under:

```
cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config and cn=chaining
database,cn=plugins,cn=config
```

The following diagram shows how the configuration data fits within the `cn=config` Directory Information Tree.



This overview is divided into the following sections:

- LDIF Configuration Files - Location
- Schema Configuration Files - Location
- How the Server Configuration is Organized
- Migration of Pre-Directory Server 5.0 Configuration Files to LDIF Format

LDIF Configuration Files - Location

The Directory Server configuration data is automatically output to files in LDIF format that are located in the following directory:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/config
```

where *serverID* is the server identifier that you defined when you installed your Directory Server. Thus, if you specified a server identifier of `phonebook` for example, then your configuration LDIF files are all stored under:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-phonebook/config
```

For the purposes of this chapter, all examples use `phonebook` for the server identifier where appropriate.

Schema Configuration Files - Location

Schema configuration is also stored in LDIF format and these files are located in the following directory:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-phonebook/config/schema
```

For a full list of the LDIF configuration files that are supplied with Directory Server, see Table 2-4 under Configuration Quick Reference Tables at the end of this chapter.

How the Server Configuration is Organized

The `dse.ldif` file contains all configuration information including directory specific entries created by the directory at server startup, as well as directory specific entries related to the database, also created by the directory at server startup. The file includes the Root DSE (named by `"`) and the entire contents of `cn=config`. When the server generates the `dse.ldif` file it lists the entries in hierarchical order. It does so in the order that the entries appear in the directory under `cn=config`.

This section provides an overview of configuration attributes, plug-in functionality configuration, database configuration, and index configuration.

Configuration Attributes

Within a configuration entry, each attribute is represented as an attribute name. The value of the attribute corresponds to the attribute's configuration.

Code Example 2-1 on page 26 gives an example of part of the `dse.ldif` file for a Directory Server and shows, amongst other things, that schema checking has been turned *on*. This is represented by the attribute `nsslapd-schemacheck`, which takes the value `on`.

Code Example 2-1 Extract of `dse.ldif` File

```

dn: cn=config
objectclass: top
objectclass: extensibleObject
objectclass: nsslapdConfig
nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled: on
nsslapd-enquote-sup-oc: on
nsslapd-localhost: phonebook.siroe.com
nsslapd-errorlog: /usr/dirserver/slapd-phonebook/logs/errors
nsslapd-schemacheck: on
nsslapd-store-state-info: on
nsslapd-port: 389
nsslapd-localuser: nobody
...

```

Configuration of Plug-in Functionality

The configuration for each part of Directory Server plug-in functionality has its own separate entry and set of attributes under the subtree

`cn=plugins,cn=config`. The code example “Configuration Entry for Telephone Syntax Plug-in” on page 26 shows an example of the configuration entry for a plug-in, in this case the Telephone Syntax plug-in.

Code Example 2-2 Configuration Entry for Telephone Syntax Plug-in

```

dn: cn=Telephone Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
objectclass: top
objectclass: nsSlapdPlugin
objectclass: extensibleObject
cn: Telephone Syntax
nsslapd-pluginPath: /usr/dirserver/lib/syntax-plugin-in.so
nsslapd-pluginInitfunc: tel_init
nsslapd-pluginType: syntax
nsslapd-pluginEnabled: on

```

Some of these attributes are common to all plug-ins and some may be particular to a specific plug-in. You can check which attributes are currently being used by a given plug-in by performing an `ldapsearch` on the `cn=config` subtree.

For a list of plug-ins supported by iPlanet Directory Server 5.0, general plug-in configuration information, the plug-in configuration attribute reference, and a list of plug-ins requiring restart see Chapter 3, “Plug-in Implemented Server Functionality Reference”.

Configuration of Databases

The `cn=NetscapeRoot` and `cn=UserRoot` subtrees contain configuration data for, or if we prefer, the definition of, the databases containing the `o=NetscapeRoot` and `o=UserRoot` suffixes, respectively. The `cn=NetscapeRoot` subtree contains the configuration data used by the iPlanet Administration Server for authentication and all actions that cannot be performed through LDAP (such as start/stop), and the `cn=UserRoot` subtree contains all the configuration data for the first user-defined database created during server installation. The `cn=UserRoot` subtree is called `UserRoot` by default. However, this is not hard-coded, and, given the fact that there will be multiple database instances, this name will be changed and defined by the user as and when new databases are added.

Configuration of Indexes

Configuration information for indexing is stored as entries in the Directory Server under the three following information tree nodes:

- `cn=index,cn=NetscapeRoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`
- `cn=index,cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`
- `cn=default indexes,cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`

For more information regarding indexes in general see the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide* and for information regarding the index configuration attributes see “Database Attributes Under `cn=default indexes,cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`” on page 158. The attributes are presented here as this node is the first to appear in our representation of the configuration attributes that is based on the `cn=config` information tree.

Migration of Pre-Directory Server 5.0 Configuration Files to LDIF Format

The iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 will only recognize configuration files that are in the LDIF format, which means that the `slapd.conf` and `slapd.ldbm.conf` configuration files from 4.x versions of Netscape Directory Server must be converted to LDIF format. Netscape Directory Server 4.x configurations can be

migrated to the new LDIF format using the tool `migrateInstance5` tool. For more information see Chapter 5, “Migrating From Previous Versions” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Installation Guide* and the *Innosoft Distributed Directory Server Transition Guide*.

Accessing and Modifying Server Configuration

This section discusses access control for configuration entries and describes the various ways in which the server configuration can be viewed and modified. It also covers restrictions to the kinds of modification that can be made and discusses attributes that require the server to be restarted for changes to take effect. This section has been divided into the following sections:

- Access Control For Configuration Entries
- Changing Configuration Attributes

Access Control For Configuration Entries

When the Directory Server is installed, a default set of Access Control Instructions (ACIs) is implemented for all entries under `cn=config`. Code Example 2-3 on page 28 shows an example of these default ACIs.

Code Example 2-3 Default ACIs in `dse.ldif`

```
aci: (targetattr = "*")(version 3.0; acl "Configuration
  Administrators Group"; allow (all)
  groupdn = "ldap:///cn=Configuration Administrators,ou=Groups,
  ou=TopologyManagement, o=NetscapeRoot");
aci: (targetattr = "*")(version 3.0; acl "Configuration
  Administrator"; allow (all)
  userdn = "ldap:///uid=admin,ou=Administrators,
  ou=TopologyManagement, o=NetscapeRoot");
aci: (targetattr = "*")(version 3.0; acl "Local Directory
  Administrators Group"; allow (all)
  groupdn = "ldap:///ou=Directory Administrators,
  dc=Siroe,dc=com");
aci: (targetattr = "*")(version 3.0; acl "SIE Group"; allow(all)
  groupdn = "ldap:///cn=slapd-phonebook, cn=Netscape Directory
  Server, cn=Server Group, cn=phonebook.siroe.com, dc=Siroe,dc=com,
  o=NetscapeRoot");
```

These default ACIs allow all LDAP operations to be carried out on all configuration attributes by the following users:

- Members of the Configuration Administrators Group,
- The user acting as the Administrator, who has the uid admin that can be configured at installation time,
- Members of local Directory Administrators Group
- The local Directory Administrator (root DN)
- The SIE (Server Instance Entry) Group that is usually assigned using the Set Access Permissions from the main topology view in the main console.

For more information on Access Control see Chapter 5 of the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.

Changing Configuration Attributes

You can view and change server attribute values in one of three ways. You make the changes by using LDAP through iPlanet Console, by performing `ldapsearch` and `ldapmodify` commands or by manually editing the `dse.ldif` file.

NOTE If you edit the `dse.ldif` file you must stop the server beforehand, otherwise your changes will be lost. Editing the `dse.ldif` file is recommended only for changes to attributes which cannot be altered dynamically. “Configuration Changes Requiring Server Restart,” on page 114 for further information.

The following sections describe how to modify entries using LDAP (both via iPlanet Console and over the command line), the restrictions to modifying entries, the restrictions to modifying attributes and the configuration changes requiring restart.

Modifying Configuration Entries Using LDAP

The configuration entries in the directory can be searched and modified using LDAP either via the iPlanet Console or by performing `ldapsearch` and `ldapmodify` operations in the same way as other Directory entries. The advantage of using LDAP to modify entries is that you can make the changes while the server is running. You must remember to specify the port number when modifying configuration entries as the server is not necessarily running on port 389. For

further information see Chapter 4, “Managing Directory Entries” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*. However, certain changes do require the server to be restarted before they are taken into account. See “Configuration Changes Requiring Server Restart,” on page 114 for further information.

NOTE As with any set of configuration files, care should be taken when changing or deleting nodes in the `cn=config` subtree, as this risks affecting iPlanet Directory Server functionality.

The entire configuration, including attributes that always take default values, can be viewed by performing an `ldapsearch` operation on the `cn=config` subtree:

```
ldapsearch -b cn=config -D bindDN -w password
```

where *bindDN* is the DN chosen for the Directory Manager when the server was installed and *password* is the password chosen for Directory Manager. For more information on using `ldapsearch` see Chapter 6, “Command-Line Utilities.”

Previously we saw an example of the configuration entry for the Telephone Syntax plug-in where the plug-in is enabled. If you wanted to disable this feature you might use the following series of commands to implement this change.

Code Example 2-4 Disabling the Telephone Syntax Plug-in

```
ldapmodify -D bindDN -w password
dn: cn=Telephone Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
changetype: modify
replace: nsslapd-pluginEnabled
nsslapd-pluginEnabled: off
```

Restrictions to Modifying Configuration Entries

Certain restrictions apply when modifying server attributes:

- The `dse.ldif` `cn=monitor` entry and its child entries are read-only and cannot be modified.

Restrictions to Modifying Configuration Attributes

In the same way, certain restrictions apply when modifying server attributes:

- If an attribute is added to `cn=config`, the server will ignore it.
- If an invalid value is entered for an attribute, this will be ignored by the server.
- Since `ldapdelete` is used for deleting entire entries you should use `ldapmodify` if you want to remove an attribute from an entry.

Configuration Changes Requiring Server Restart

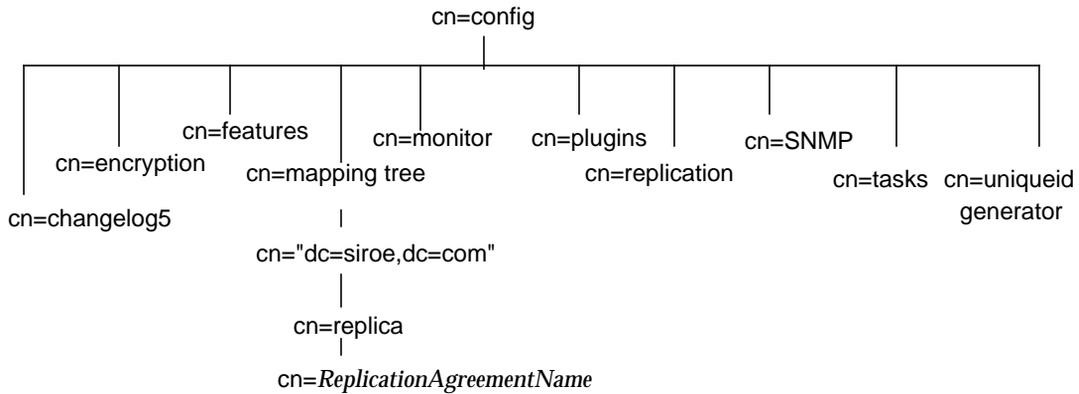
Some configuration attributes cannot be altered dynamically while the server is running. In these cases the server needs to be shut down and restarted for the changes to take effect. The modifications should be made either through the Directory Server Console or by manually editing the `dse.ldif` file. Table 2-5 under Configuration Quick Reference Tables at the end of this chapter contains a list of these attributes.

Core Server Configuration Attributes Reference

This section guides you through all the core server functionality configuration attributes. For server functionality implemented via plug-ins, see the section “Configuration Quick Reference Tables,” on page 111. For implementing your own server functionality, contact iPlanet Professional Services.

For information on where to find the server configuration and how to change it, see “Server Configuration - Overview,” on page 23 and “Accessing and Modifying Server Configuration,” on page 28. For a list of the server features that are plug-ins and the attributes that apply to them, see Table 2-1, under Configuration Quick Reference Tables at the end of this chapter.

The configuration information which is stored in the `dse.ldif` file is organized as an information tree under the general configuration entry `cn=config` as shown below:



The list of configuration tree nodes covered in this section is as follows:

- cn=config
- cn=changelog5
- cn=encryption
- cn=features
- cn=mapping tree
- cn=monitor
- cn=replica
- cn=replication
- cn=SNMP
- cn=tasks
- cn=uniqueid generator

The `cn=plugins` node is covered in the “Configuration Quick Reference Tables” section. We arrange the attributes alphabetically and provide a full description for each, giving the DN of its directory entry, its default value, the valid range of values, and an example of its use.

CAUTION Some of the entries and attributes described in this chapter may change in future releases of the product.

cn=config

General configuration entries are stored under the `cn=config` entry. The `cn=config` entry is an instance of the `nsslapdConfig` object class, which in turn inherits from `extensibleObject` object class. For attributes to be taken into account by the server, both of these object classes (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry. General configuration entries are presented in this section.

nsslapd-accesscontrol (Enable Access Control)

Turns access control on and off. If this attribute has a value `off`, then any valid bind attempt (including an anonymous bind) results in full access to all information stored in the Directory Server.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesscontrol: off</code>

nsslapd-accesslog (Access Log)

Specifies the path and filename of the log used to record each database access. The following information is recorded by default in the log file:

- IP address of the client machine that accessed the database
- operations performed (for example, search, add, modify)
- result of the access (for example, the number of entries returned)

For more information on turning access logging off, see Chapter 13, “Monitoring Logging and Statistics” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

For access logging to be enabled this attribute must have a valid path and file name and the `nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled` configuration attribute must be switched to `on`. The table below lists the four possible combinations of values for these two configuration attributes and their outcome in terms of disabling or enabling of access logging.

Attributes in <code>dse.ldif</code>	Value	Logging enabled or disabled
<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-accesslog</code>	<code>on</code> empty string	Disabled
<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-accesslog</code>	<code>on</code> <i>filename</i>	Enabled
<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-accesslog</code>	<code>off</code> empty string	Disabled
<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-accesslog</code>	<code>off</code> <i>filename</i>	Disabled

Entry DN `cn=config`

Valid Range Any valid filename.

Default Value `/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/logs/access`

Syntax DirectoryString

Example `nsslapd-accesslog:`
`/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/logs/access`

nsslapd-accesslog-level

Controls what is logged to the access log.

Entry DN `cn=config`

Valid Range 0—No access logging
4—Logging for internal access operations
256—Logging for access to an entry
512—Logging for access to an entry and referrals.

These values can be added together to provide you with the exact type of logging you require, for example 516 (4 + 512) to obtain internal access operation, entry access and referral logging.

Default Value 256

Syntax Integer
Example `nsslapd-accesslog-level: 256`

nsslapd-accesslog-list

This read-only attribute which cannot be set provides a list of access log files used in access log rotation.

Entry DN `cn=config`
Valid Range N/A
Default Value None
Syntax DirectoryString
Example `nsslapd-accesslog-list:accesslog2,accesslog3`

nsslapd-accesslog-logbuffering (Log Buffering)

When set to `off`, the server writes all access log entries directly to disk.

Entry DN `cn=config`
Valid Range `on | off`
Default Value `on`
Syntax DirectoryString
Example `nsslapd-accesslog-logbuffering: off`

nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtime (Access Log Expiration Time)

Specifies the maximum age that a log file is allowed to reach before it is deleted. This attribute supplies only the number of units. The units are provided by the `nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtimeunit` attribute.

Entry DN `cn=config`
Valid Range 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value 1

Syntax Integer

Example `nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtime: 2`

nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtimeunit (Access Log Expiration Time Unit)

Specifies the units for `nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtime` attribute. If the unit is unknown by the server, then the log will never expire.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>month week day</code>
Default Value	<code>month</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtimeunit: week</code>

nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled (Access Log Enable Logging)

Disables and enables accesslog logging but only in conjunction with the `nsslapd-accesslog` attribute that specifies the path and filename of the log used to record each database access.

For access logging to be enabled this attribute must be switched to `on` and the `nsslapd-accesslog` configuration attribute must have a valid path and filename. The table below lists the four possible combinations of values for these two configuration attributes and their outcome in terms of disabling or enabling of access logging.

Attributes in <code>dse.ldif</code>	Value	Logging Enabled or Disabled
<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-accesslog</code>	<code>on</code> empty string	Disabled
<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-accesslog</code>	<code>on</code> <i>filename</i>	Enabled
<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-accesslog</code>	<code>off</code> empty string	Disabled
<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-accesslog</code>	<code>off</code> <i>filename</i>	Disabled

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled: off</code>

nsslapd-accesslog-logmaxdiskspace (Access Log Maximum Disk Space)

Specifies the maximum amount of disk space in megabytes that the access logs are allowed to consume. If this value is exceeded, the oldest access log is deleted.

When setting a maximum disk space, consider the total number of log files that can be created due to log file rotation. Also remember that there are 3 different log files (access log, audit log, and error log) maintained by the Directory Server, each of which will consume disk space. Compare these considerations to the total amount of disk space that you want to be used by the access log.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>-1 1</code> to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	500 (A value of -1 means that the disk space allowed to the access log is unlimited in size).
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logmaxdiskspace: 200</code>

nsslapd-accesslog-logminfreediskspace (Access Log Minimum Free Disk Space)

Specifies the minimum allowed free disk space in megabytes. When the amount of free disk space falls below the value specified on this attribute, the oldest access log is deleted until enough disk space is freed to satisfy this attribute

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	5
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logminfreediskspace: 4</code>

nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime (Access Log Rotation Time)

Specifies the time between access log file rotations. The access log will be rotated when this time interval is up, regardless of the current size of the access log. This attribute supplies only the number of units. The units (day, week, month, and so forth) are given by the `nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtimeunit` attribute.

Although it is not recommended for performance reasons to specify no log rotation as the log will grow indefinitely, you have two ways of specifying this. Either you set the `nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsperdir` attribute value to 1 or the `nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime` attribute to -1. The server checks the `nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsperdir` attribute first and if this attribute value is larger than 1, the server then checks the `nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime` attribute. See “`nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsperdir` (Access Log Maximum Number of Log Files)” on page 41 for more information.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>-1</code> 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) where a value of <code>-1</code> means that the time between access log file rotation is unlimited.
Default Value	1
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime: 100</code>

nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtimeunit (Access Log Rotation Time Unit)

Specifies the units for the `nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime` attribute.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>month</code> <code>week</code> <code>day</code> <code>hour</code> <code>minute</code>
Default Value	<code>day</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtimeunit: week</code>

nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsize (Access Log Maximum Log Size)

Specifies the maximum access log size in megabytes. When this value is reached, the access log is rotated. That is, the server starts writing log information to a new log file. If you set `nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsperdir` attribute to 1, the server ignores this attribute.

When setting a maximum log size, consider the total number of log files that can be created due to log file rotation. Also remember that there are 3 different log files (access log, audit log, and error log) maintained by the Directory Server, each of which will consume disk space. Compare these considerations to the total amount of disk space that you want to be used by the access log.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) where a value of -1 means the log file is unlimited in size.
Default Value	100
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsize: 100</code>

nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsperdir (Access Log Maximum Number of Log Files)

Specifies the total number of access logs that can be contained in the directory where the access log is stored. If you are using log file rotation, then each time the access log is rotated, a new log file is created. When the number of files contained in the access log directory exceeds the value stored on this attribute, then the oldest version of the log file is deleted. For performance reasons it is not recommended that you set this value to 1, as the server will not rotate the log and it will grow indefinitely.

If the value for this attribute is higher than 1, then you need to check the `nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime` attribute to establish whether or not log rotation is specified. If the `nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime` attribute has a value of -1 then there is no log rotation. See “`nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime` (Access Log Rotation Time)” on page 40 for more information.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	10

Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogspedir: 10</code>

nsslapd-attribute-name-exceptions

Allows non-standard characters in attribute names to be used for backwards compatibility with older servers.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-attribute-name-exceptions: on</code>

nsslapd-auditlog (Audit Log)

Specifies the pathname and filename of the log used to record changes made to each database.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid filename
Default Value	<code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i>/logs/audit</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog: /usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i>/logs/audit</code>

For audit logging to be enabled this attribute must have a valid path and file name and the `nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled` configuration attribute must be switched to `on`. The table below lists the four possible combinations of values for these two configuration attributes and their outcome in terms of disabling or enabling of audit logging.

Attributes in <code>dse.ldif</code>	Value	Logging enabled or disabled
<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-auditlog</code>	<code>on</code> empty string	Disabled
<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-auditlog</code>	<code>on</code> <i>filename</i>	Enabled
<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-auditlog</code>	<code>off</code> empty string	Disabled
<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-auditlog</code>	<code>off</code> <i>filename</i>	Disabled

nsslapd-auditlog-list

Provides a list of audit log files.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog-list: auditlog2,auditlog3</code>

nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtime (Audit Log Expiration Time)

Specifies the maximum age that a log file is allowed to be before it is deleted. This attribute supplies only the number of units. The units (day, week, month, and so forth) are given by the `nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtimeunit` attribute.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	1
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtime: 1</code>

nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtimeunit (Audit Log Expiration Time Unit)

Specifies the units for the `nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtime` attribute. If the unit is unknown by the server, then the log will never expire.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>month week day</code>
Default Value	<code>week</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtimeunit: day</code>

nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled (Audit Log Enable Logging)

Turns audit logging on and off.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled: off</code>

For audit logging to be enabled this attribute must have a valid path and file name and the `nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled` configuration attribute must be switched to `on`. The table below lists the four possible combinations of values for these two configuration attributes and their outcome in terms of disabling or enabling of audit logging.

Attributes in <code>dse.ldif</code>	Value	Logging enabled or disabled
<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-auditlog</code>	<code>on</code> empty string	Disabled
<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-auditlog</code>	<code>on</code> <i>filename</i>	Enabled

Attributes in <code>dse.ldif</code>	Value	Logging enabled or disabled
<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-auditlog</code>	<code>off</code> empty string	Disabled
<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled</code> <code>nsslapd-auditlog</code>	<code>off</code> <i>filename</i>	Disabled

`nsslapd-auditlog-logmaxdiskspace` (Audit Log Maximum Disk Space)

Specifies the maximum amount of disk space in megabytes that the audit logs are allowed to consume. If this value is exceeded, the oldest audit log is deleted.

When setting a maximum disk space, consider the total number of log files that can be created due to log file rotation. Also remember that there are three different log files (access log, audit log, and error log) maintained by the Directory Server, each of which will consume disk space. Compare these considerations with the total amount of disk space that you want to be used by the audit log.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) where a value of -1 means that the disk space allowed to the audit log is unlimited in size.
Default Value	500
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logmaxdiskspace: 500</code>

`nsslapd-auditlog-logminfreediskspace` (Audit Log Minimum Free Disk Space)

Specifies the minimum permissible free disk space in megabytes. When the amount of free disk space falls below the value specified on this attribute, the oldest audit log is deleted until enough disk space is freed to satisfy this attribute.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	5
Syntax	Integer

Example `nsslapd-auditlog-logminfreediskspace: 3`

nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime (Audit Log Rotation Time)

Specifies the time between audit log file rotations. The audit log will be rotated when this time interval is up, regardless of the current size of the audit log. This attribute supplies only the number of units. The units (day, week, month, and so forth) are given by the `nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtimeunit` attribute. If you set the `nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsperdir` attribute to 1, the server ignores this attribute.

Although it is not recommended for performance reasons to specify no log rotation as the log will grow indefinitely, you have two ways of specifying this. Either you set the `nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsperdir` attribute value to 1 or the `nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime` attribute to -1. The server checks the `nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsperdir` attribute first and if this attribute value is larger than 1, the server then checks the `nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime` attribute. See “`nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsperdir` (Audit Log Maximum Number of Log Files)” on page 47 for more information.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) where a value of -1 means that the time between audit log file rotation is unlimited.
Default Value	1
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime: 100</code>

nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtimeunit (Audit Log Rotation Time Unit)

Specifies the units for the `nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime` attribute.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>month week day hour minute</code>
Default Value	<code>week</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtimeunit: day</code>

nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsize (Audit Log Maximum Log Size)

Specifies the maximum audit log size in megabytes. When this value is reached, the audit log is rotated. That is, the server starts writing log information to a new log file. If you set `nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsperdir` to 1, the server ignores this attribute.

When setting a maximum log size, consider the total number of log files that can be created due to log file rotation. Also remember that there are 3 different log files (access log, audit log, and error log) maintained by the Directory Server, each of which will consume disk space. Compare these considerations to the total amount of disk space that you want to be used by the audit log.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) where a value of -1 means the log file is unlimited in size.
Default Value	100
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsize: 50</code>

nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsperdir (Audit Log Maximum Number of Log Files)

Specifies the total number of audit logs that can be contained in the directory where the audit log is stored. If you are using log file rotation, then each time the audit log is rotated, a new log file is created. When the number of files contained in the audit log directory exceeds the value stored on this attribute, then the oldest version of the log file is deleted. The default is 1 log. If you accept this default, the server will not rotate the log and it will grow indefinitely.

If the value for this attribute is higher than 1, then you need to check the `nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime` attribute to establish whether or not log rotation is specified. If the `nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime` attribute has a value of -1 then there is no log rotation. See “`nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime` (Audit Log Rotation Time)” on page 46 for more information.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default value	1

Syntax Integer

Example nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogspedir: 10

nsslapd-certmap-basedn (Certificate Map Search Base)

This attribute can be used when client authentication is performed using SSL certificates in order to avoid limitation of the security subsystem certificate mapping, configured in `certmap.conf`. Depending on the `certmap.conf` configuration, the certificate mapping may be done using a directory subtree search based at the root DN. Note that if the search is based at the root DN then the `nsslapd-certmap-basedn` attribute may force the search to be based at some entry other than the root. For further information see Chapter 11, “Managing SSL” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

nsslapd-config

This read-only attribute is the config DN.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid config DN.
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-config:cn=config</code>

nsslapd-ds4-compatible-schema

Makes the schema in `cn=schema` compatible with 4.x versions of Directory Server.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-ds4-compatible-schema: off</code>

nsslapd-enquote-sup-oc (Enable Superior Object Class Enquoting)

Controls whether quoting in the `objectclasses` attributes contained in the `cn=schema` entry will conform to the quoting specified by internet draft RFC 2252. By default, the Directory Server places single quotes around the superior object class identified on the `objectclasses` attributes contained in `cn=schema`. RFC 2252 indicates that this value should not be quoted.

That is, the Directory Server publishes `objectclasses` attributes in the `cn=schema` entry as follows:

```
objectclasses: ( 2.5.6.6 NAME 'person' DESC 'Standard ObjectClass'
SUP 'top' MUST ( objectclass $ sn $ cn ) MAY ( aci $ description $
seealso $ telephonenumber $ userpassword ) )
```

However, RFC 2252 indicates that this attribute should be published as follows:

```
objectclasses: ( 2.5.6.6 NAME 'person' DESC 'Standard ObjectClass'
SUP top MUST ( objectclass $ sn $ cn ) MAY ( aci $ description $
seealso $ telephonenumber $ userpassword ) )
```

Notice the absence of single quotes around the word `top`.

Turning this attribute on will cause the Directory Server Resource Kit LDAP clients to no longer function, as they require the schema as defined in RFC 2252.

Turning this attribute off causes the Directory Server to conform to RFC 2252, but doing so may interfere with some earlier LDAP clients. Specifically, any client written using the Netscape Java LDAP SDK 4.x will no longer be able to correctly read and modify schema. This includes the 4.x version of the iPlanet Console. Please note that turning this attribute on or off does not affect the 5.0 iPlanet Console.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-enquote-sup-oc: off</code>

nsslapd-errorlog (Error Log)

Specifies the pathname and filename of the log used to record error messages generated by the Directory Server. These messages can describe error conditions, but more often they will contain informative conditions such as:

- server startup and shutdown times
- port number the server uses

This log will contain differing amounts of information depending on the current setting of the Log Level attribute. See “nsslapd-errorlog-level (Error Log Level),” on page 53 for more information.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid filename
Default Value	<code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i>/logs/error</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog: /usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i>/logs/error</code>

For error logging to be enabled this attribute must have a valid path and file name and the `nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled` configuration attribute must be switched to `on`. The table below lists the four possible combinations of values for these two configuration attributes and their outcome in terms of disabling or enabling of error logging.

Attributes in <code>dse.ldif</code>	Value	Logging enabled or disabled
nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled nsslapd-errorlog	on empty string	Disabled
nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled nsslapd-errorlog	on <i>filename</i>	Enabled
nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled nsslapd-errorlog	off empty string	Disabled
nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled nsslapd-errorlog	off <i>filename</i>	Disabled

nsslapd-errorlog-level (Error Log Level)

Specifies the level of logging to be used by the Directory Server. The log level is additive; that is, specifying a value of 3 causes both levels 1 and 2 to be performed.

To turn logging off, remove the `nsslapd-errorlog-level` attribute from `dse.ldif` and restart the Directory Server.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<p>1 = Trace function calls. Logs a message when the server enters and exits a function.</p> <p>2 = Debug Packet handling</p> <p>4 = Heavy trace output debugging</p> <p>8 = Connection management</p> <p>16 = Print out packets sent/received</p> <p>32 = Search filter processing</p> <p>64 = Config file processing</p> <p>128 = Access control list processing</p> <p>2048 = Log entry parsing debugging</p> <p>4096 = Housekeeping thread debugging</p> <p>8192 = Replication debugging</p> <p>16384 = Default level of logging used for critical errors and other messages that are always written to the error log, for example server startup messages. Messages at this level are always included in the error log regardless of the log level setting.</p> <p>32768 = Database cache debugging.</p> <p>65536 = Server plug-in debugging. It writes an entry to the log file when a server plug-in calls <code>slapi-log-error</code>.</p>
Default Value	Logging is turned off (the <code>nsslapd-errorlog-level</code> attribute is not included in the <code>dse.ldif</code> file).
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-level: 8192</code>

nsslapd-errorlog-list

This read-only attribute provides a list of error log files.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-list:errorlog2,errorlog3</code>

`nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtime` (Error Log Expiration Time)

Specifies the maximum age that a log file is allowed to reach before it is deleted. This attribute supplies only the number of units. The units (day, week, month, and so forth) are given by the `nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtimeunit` attribute.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	1
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtime: 1</code>

`nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtimeunit` (Error Log Expiration Time Unit)

Specifies the units for the `nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtime` attribute. If the unit is unknown by the server, then the log will never expire.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>month week day</code>
Default Value	<code>month</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtimeunit: week</code>

`nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled` (Enable Error Logging)

Turns error logging on and off.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled: on</code>

`nsslapd-errorlog-logmaxdiskspace` (Error Log Maximum Disk Space)

Specifies the maximum amount of disk space in megabytes that the error logs are allowed to consume. If this value is exceeded, the oldest error log is deleted.

When setting a maximum disk space, consider the total number of log files that can be created due to log file rotation. Also remember that there are 3 different log files (access log, audit log, and error log) maintained by the Directory Server, each of which will consume disk space. Compare these considerations to the total amount of disk space that you want to be used by the error log.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>-1 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)</code> where a value of <code>-1</code> means that the disk space allowed to the error log is unlimited in size.
Default Value	<code>500</code>
Syntax	<code>Integer</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-logmaxdiskspace: 500</code>

nsslapd-errorlog-logminfreediskspace (Error Log Minimum Free Disk Space)

Specifies the minimum allowed free disk space in megabytes. When the amount of free disk space falls below the value specified on this attribute, the oldest error log is deleted until enough disk space is freed to satisfy this attribute.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	5
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-logminfreediskspace: 5</code>

nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime (Error Log Rotation Time)

Specifies the time between error log file rotations. The error log will be rotated when this time interval is up, regardless of the current size of the error log. This attribute supplies only the number of units. The units (day, week, month, and so forth) are given by the `nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtimeunit` (Error Log Rotation Time Unit) attribute.

Although it is not recommended for performance reasons to specify no log rotation as the log will grow indefinitely, you have two ways of specifying this. Either you set the `nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogspersdir` attribute value to 1 or the `nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime` attribute to -1. The server checks the `nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogspersdir` attribute first and if this attribute value is larger than 1, the server then checks the `nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime` attribute. See “`nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogspersdir` (Maximum Number of Error Log Files)” on page 58 for more information.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) where a value of -1 means that the time between error log file rotation is unlimited).
Default Value	1
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime: 100</code>

nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtimeunit (Error Log Rotation Time Unit)

Specifies the units for `nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime` (Error Log Rotation Time). If the unit is unknown by the server, then the log will never expire.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>month week day hour minute</code>
Default Value	<code>week</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtimeunit: day</code>

nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsize (Maximum Error Log Size)

Specifies the maximum error log size in megabytes. When this value is reached, the error log is rotated. That is, the server starts writing log information to a new log file. If you set `nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsperdir` to 1, the server ignores this attribute.

When setting a maximum log size, consider the total number of log files that can be created due to log file rotation. Also remember that there are 3 different log files (access log, audit log, and error log) maintained by the Directory Server, each of which will consume disk space. Compare these considerations to the total amount of disk space that you want to be used by the error log.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>-1 1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)</code> where a value of <code>-1</code> means the log file is unlimited in size.
Default Value	<code>100</code>
Syntax	<code>Integer</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsize: 100</code>

nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsperdir (Maximum Number of Error Log Files)

Specifies the total number of error logs that can be contained in the directory where the error log is stored. If you are using log file rotation, then each time the error log is rotated, a new log file is created. When the number of files contained in the error log directory exceeds the value stored on this attribute, then the oldest version of the log file is deleted. The default is 1 log. If you accept this default, the server will not rotate the log and it will grow indefinitely.

If the value for this attribute is higher than 1, then you need to check the `nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime` attribute to establish whether or not log rotation is specified. If the `nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime` attribute has a value of -1 then there is no log rotation. See “`nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime` (Error Log Rotation Time)” on page 56 for more information.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	1
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsperdir: 10</code>

nsslapd-groupevalnestlevel

Specifies the number of levels of nesting that the access control system will perform for group evaluation.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 to 5
Default Value	5
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-groupevalnestlevel:5</code>

nsslapd-idletimeout (Idle Timeout)

Specifies the amount of time in seconds after which an idle LDAP client connection is closed by the server. A value of 0 indicates that the server will never close idle connections.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	0
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-idletimeout: 0</code>

nsslapd-instancedir (Instance Directory)

Specifies the full path to the directory where this server instance is installed. The `serverID` from installation time is the default ID.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid file path.
Default Value	<code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-instancedir: /usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-phonebook</code>

nsslapd-ioblocktimeout (IO Block Time Out)

Specifies the amount of time in milliseconds after which the connection to a stalled LDAP client is closed. An LDAP client is considered to be stalled when it has not made any I/O progress for read or write operations.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) in ticks
Default Value	1800000
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-ioblocktimeout: 1800000</code>

nsslapd-lastmod (Track Modification Time)

Specifies whether the Directory Server maintains the modification attributes for Directory Server entries. These attributes include:

- `modifiersname`—The distinguished name of the person who last modified the entry.
- `modifytimestamp`—The timestamp, in GMT format, for when the entry was last modified.
- `creatorsname`—The distinguished name of the person who initially created the entry.
- `createtimestamp`—The timestamp for when the entry was created in GMT format.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-lastmod: off</code>

nsslapd-listenhost (Listen to IP Address)

Allows multiple Directory Server instances to run on a multihomed machine (or makes it possible to limit listening to one interface of a multihomed machine). Provide the hostname which corresponds to the IP interface you want to specify as a value for this attribute. Directory Server will only respond to requests sent to the interface that corresponds to the hostname provided on this attribute.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any hostname
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-listenhost: <i>host_name</i></code>

nsslapd-localhost (Local Host)

This read-only attribute specifies the host machine on which the Directory Server runs.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any fully qualified hostname.
Default Value	Hostname of installed machine.
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-localhost:phonebook.siroe.com</code>

nsslapd-localuser (Local User)

UNIX installations only. Specifies the user that the Directory Server runs as. The group that the user runs as is derived from this attribute, by examining the groups that the user is a member of. Should the user change, then all the files in the installation directory will need to be owned by this user.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid user on the local UNIX machine.
Default Value	To run as the same user who started the Directory Server.
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-localuser: nobody</code>

nsslapd-maxbersize (Maximum Message Size)

Defines the maximum size in bytes allowed for an incoming message. This limits the size of LDAP requests that can be handled by the Directory Server. Limiting the size of requests prevents some kinds of denial of service attacks.

The limit applies to the total size of the LDAP request. For example, if the request is to add an entry, and the entry in the request is larger than two megabytes, then the add request is denied. Care should be taken when changing this attribute and we recommend contacting iPlanet Professional Services before doing so.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
-----------------	------------------------

Valid Range	0 - 2GB (2,147,483,647 bytes) where a value of 0 indicates that the default value should be used.
Default Value	2097152
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-maxbersize: 2097152</code>

nsslapd-maxdescriptors (Maximum File Descriptors)

Not applicable to directory installations on NT and AIX.

This attribute sets the maximum, platform-dependent number of file descriptors that the Directory Server will try to use. A file descriptor is used whenever a client connects to the server, and for some server activities such as index maintenance. The number of available file descriptors for TCP/IP connections is the total for the `nsslapd-maxdescriptors` attribute minus the number of file descriptors used by the server as specified in the `nsslapd-reservedescriptors` attribute for non-client connections, such as index management and managing replication. (see “`nsslapd-reservedescriptors (Reserved File Descriptors)`” on page 66).

The number that you specify here should not be greater than the total number of file descriptors that your operating system allows the `ns-slapd` process to use. This number will differ depending on your operating system. Some operating systems allow you to configure the number of file descriptors available to a process. See your operating system documentation for details on file descriptor limits and configuration. It is worth noting that the included `idsktune` program can be used to suggest changes to the system kernel or TCP/IP tuning attributes, including increasing the number of file descriptors if necessary. You should consider increasing the value on this attribute if the Directory Server is refusing connections because it is out of file descriptors. When this occurs, the following message is written to the Directory Server’s error log file:

```
Not listening for new connections -- too many fds open
```

NOTE UNIX shells usually have configurable limits on the number of file descriptors. See your operating system documentation for further information regarding limit and ulimit as these limits can often cause problems.

Entry DN `cn=config`

Valid Range	1 to 65535
Default Value	1024
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-maxdescriptors: 1024</code>

nsslapd-maxthreadsperconn (Maximum Threads Per Connection)

Defines the maximum number of threads that a connection should use. For normal operations where a client binds and only performs one or two operations before unbinding, you should use the default value. For situations where a client binds and simultaneously issues many requests, you should increase this value to allow each connection enough resources to perform all the operations. This attribute is not available from the server console.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to maximum threadnumber
Default Value	5
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-maxthreadsperconn: 5</code>

nsslapd-nagle

When the value of this attribute is `off`, the `TCP_NODELAY` option is set so that LDAP responses (such as entries or result messages) are sent back to a client immediately. When the attribute is turned on, default TCP behavior applies, namely the sending of data is delayed, in the hope that this will enable additional data to be grouped into one packet of the underlying network MTU size (typically 1500 bytes for Ethernet).

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid range	<code>on off</code>
Default value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-nagle: off</code>

nsslapd-plug-in

This read-only attribute lists the syntaxes and matching rules loaded by the server.

nsslapd-port (Port Number)

TCP/IP port number used for LDAP communications. If you want to run SSL/TLS over this port you can do so by through the Start TLS extended operation. This selected port must be unique on the host system; make sure no other application is attempting to use the same port number. On UNIX systems, specifying a port number of less than 1024 requires the Directory Server to run as root.

If you are changing the port number for a configuration directory, you must also update the corresponding Server Instance Entry in the configuration directory. Please note that you need to restart the server for the port number change to be taken into account.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>1 to 65535</code>
Default Value	<code>389</code>
Syntax	<code>Integer</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-port: 389</code>

nsslapd-privatenamespaces

Contains the list of the private naming contexts `cn=config`, `cn=schema` and `cn=monitor`.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>cn=config</code> , <code>cn=schema</code> and <code>cn=monitor</code>
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-privatenamespaces: cn=config</code>

nsslapd-readonly (Read Only)

Specifies whether the whole server is in read-only mode, meaning that neither data in the database(s) nor configuration information can be modified. Any attempt to modify a database in read-only mode returns an error indicating that the server is unwilling to perform the operation.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on</code> <code>off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-readonly: off</code>

nsslapd-referral (Referral)

This multi valued attribute specifies the LDAP URL(s) to be returned by the suffix, when the server receives a request for an entry not belonging to the local tree, that is, an entry whose suffix does not match the value specified on any of the suffix attributes. For example, suppose the database contains only entries:

```
ou=People, dc=siroe,dc=com
```

but the request is for this entry:

```
ou=Groups, dc=siroe,dc=com
```

In this case, the referral would be passed back to the client in an attempt to allow the LDAP client to locate a database that contains the requested entry. Although only one referral is allowed per Directory Server instance, this referral can have multiple values.

NOTE If you want to use SSL and TLS communications, the Referral attribute should be in the following form:

```
ldaps://server-location
```

```
Start TLS does not support referrals.
```

For more information on managing referrals, see Chapter 2, “Configuring Directory Databases” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Valid LDAP URL in the following format: <code>ldap://server-location</code>
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-referral: ldap://ldap.iplanet.com</code>

nsslapd-referralmode (Referral Mode)

When set this attribute will send back the referral for *any* request on *any* suffix.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Valid LDAP URL in the following format: <code>ldap://server-location</code>
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-referralmode: ldap://ldap.iplanet.com</code>

nsslapd-reservedescriptors (Reserved File Descriptors)

Not applicable to directory installations on NT and AIX.

This read-only attribute specifies the number of file descriptors that Directory Server reserves for managing non-client connections, such as index management and managing replication. The number of file descriptors that the server reserves for this purpose subtracts from the total number of file descriptors available for servicing LDAP client connections (see “nsslapd-maxdescriptors (Maximum File Descriptors)” on page 62).

Most installations of Directory Server should never need to change this attribute. However, consider increasing the value on this attribute if all of the following are true:

- The server is replicating to a large number of consumer servers (more than 10) and/or the server is maintaining a large number of index files (more than 30).
- The server is servicing a large number of LDAP connections.
- You are seeing error messages reporting that the server is unable to open file descriptors (the actual error message will differ depending on the operation that the server is attempting to perform), but these error messages are NOT related to managing client LDAP connections.

Increasing the value on this attribute may result in more LDAP clients being unable to access your directory. Therefore, when you increase the value on this attribute, you should also increase the value on the `nsslapd-maxdescriptors` attribute. Note that you may not be able to increase the `nsslapd-maxdescriptors` value if your server is already using the maximum number of file descriptors that your operating system allows a process to use (see your operating system documentation for details). If this is the case, then reduce the load on your server by causing LDAP clients to search alternative directory replicas.

To assist you in computing the number of file descriptors you set for this attribute we suggest you use the following formula:

Table 2-1 nsslapd-reservedescriptor value formula

$$\text{nsslapd-reservedescriptor} = 20 + (\text{Nldbmbackends} * 4) + \text{NglobalIndex} + \text{ReplicationDescriptor} + \text{ChainingBackendDescriptors} + \text{PTADescriptors} + \text{SSLDescriptors}$$

where:

Nldbmbackends

Number of ldbm databases

<code>NglobalIndex</code>	Total number of configured indexes for all databases including system indexes. (By default 8 system indexes and 17 additional indexes per database).
<code>ReplicationDescriptor</code>	$NSupplierReplica + 8$ (where <code>NSupplierReplica</code> is number of replicas in the server that can act as a supplier (hub or master)).
<code>ChainingBackendDescriptors</code>	$NchainingBackend * nsOperationConnectionsLimit$ (where <code>nsOperationConnectionsLimit</code> is configurable in database link (chaining) configuration and 10 by default).
<code>PTADescriptors</code>	3 if PTA is configured, 0 if PTA is not configured
<code>SSLDescriptors</code>	5 (4 files + 1 listensocket) if SSL is configured, 0 if SSL is not configured.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to 65535
Default Value	64
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-reservedescriptors: 64</code>

`nsslapd-return-exact-case` (Return Exact Case)

Returns the exact case of attribute type names as requested by the client. Some client applications require attribute names to exactly match the case of the attribute as it is listed in the schema when the attribute is returned by the Directory Server, as the result of a search or modify operation. However, most client applications ignore the case of attributes, therefore, by default this attribute is disabled. Do not modify it unless you have legacy clients that can check the case of attribute names in results returned from the server.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>

Default Value	off
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	nsslapd-return-exact-case: off

nsslapd-rootdn (Manager DN)

Specifies the distinguished name of an entry that is not subject to access control restrictions, administrative limit restrictions for operations on the directory or resource limits in general. The attributes `nsslapd-sizelimit`, `nsslapd-timelimit`, and `nsslapd-schemacheck` do not apply to this DN either.

For information on changing the Root DN, see Chapter 4, “Managing Directory Entries” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*

Entry DN	cn=config
Valid Range	Any valid distinguished name
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DN
Example	nsslapd-rootdn: cn=Directory Manager

nsslapd-rootpw (Root Password)

Allows you to specify the password associated with the "Manager DN". When you provide the root password it will be encrypted according to the encryption method you selected for “nsslapd-rootpwstoragescheme (Root Password Storage Scheme)” on page 70. When viewed from the server console, this attribute shows the value:***** When viewed from the `dse.ldif` file, this attribute shows the encryption method followed by the encrypted string of the password. Please note that the example below is what you *view*, *not* what you type.

CAUTION If you configure a root DN at server installation time, you must also provide a root password. However, it is possible for the root password to be deleted from `dse.ldif` by direct editing of the file. In this situation, the root DN can only obtain the same access to your directory as you allow for anonymous access. Always make sure that a root password is defined in `dse.ldif` when a root DN is configured for your database.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid password encrypted by any one of the encryption methods which are described in “passwordStorageScheme (Password Storage Scheme),” on page 81.
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString {encryption_method} encrypted_password</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-rootpw: {SSHA}9Eko69APCJfF</code>

nsslapd-rootpwstoragescheme (Root Password Storage Scheme)

Available only from the server console. This attribute indicates the encryption method used for the root password.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any encryption method as described in “passwordStorageScheme (Password Storage Scheme)” on page 81.
Default Value	CLEAR
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-rootpwstoragescheme: SSHA</code>

nsslapd-schemacheck (Schema Checking)

Specifies whether the database schema will be enforced during entry insertion or modification. When this attribute has a value of `on`, Directory Server will not check the schema of existing entries until they are modified. The database schema defines the type of information allowed in the database. You can extend the default schema using the `objectclasses` and attribute types. For information on how to extend your schema using the Directory Server Console, see Chapter 9, “Extending the Directory Schema” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

NOTE Schema checking works by default when database modifications are made using an LDAP client, such as `ldapmodify`, the Directory Server Gateway, or when importing a database from LDIF using `ldif2db`. If you turn schema checking off, you will have to verify manually that your entries conform to the schema. If schema checking is turned on, the server sends an error message to inform you of the entries which do not match the schema. Make sure that the attributes and object classes you create in your LDIF statements are both spelled correctly and identified in `dse.ldif`. You will need to create a file in LDIF format in the schema directory or add the elements to `99user.ldif`.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-schemacheck: on</code>

nsslapd-securelistenhost

Allows multiple Directory Server instances to run, using secure SSL / TLS connections, on a multihomed machine (or makes it possible to limit listening to one interface of a multihomed machine). Provide the hostname which corresponds to the IP interface you want to specify as a value for this attribute. Directory Server will only respond to requests sent to the interface that corresponds to the hostname provided on this attribute.

Entry DN	cn=config
Valid Range	Any secure hostname.
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	nsslapd-securelistenhost: <i>secure_host_name</i>

nsslapd-securePort (Encrypted Port Number)

TCP/IP port number used for SSL/TLS communications. This selected port must be unique on the host system; make sure no other application is attempting to use the same port number. For UNIX systems, specifying a port number of less than 1024 requires that Directory Server runs as root.

The default value 636 is only used if the server has been configured with a private key and a certificate; otherwise it does not listen on this port.

Entry DN	cn=config
Valid Range	1 to 65535
Default Value	636
Syntax	Integer
Example	nsslapd-securePort: 636

nsslapd-security (Security)

Specifies whether the Directory Server is to accept SSL/TLS communications on its encrypted port. This attribute should be set to `on`, if you want secure connections.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-security: off</code>

nsslapd-sizelimit (Size Limit)

Specifies the maximum number of entries to return from a search operation. If this limit is reached, `ns-slapd` returns any entries it has located that match the search request, as well as an exceeded size limit error.

When no limit is set, `ns-slapd` will return every matching entry to the client regardless of the number found. To set a no limit value whereby the Directory Server will wait indefinitely for the search to complete, specify a value of -1 for this attribute in the `dse.ldif` file.

This limit applies to everyone regardless of their organization.

NOTE	A value of -1 on this attribute in the <code>dse.ldif</code> is the same as leaving the attribute blank in the server console, in that it causes no limit to be used. Please note however, that you cannot specify a negative integer for this field in the server console nor can you specify a null value in <code>dse.ldif</code> as it is not a valid integer.
-------------	--

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	<code>2000</code>
Syntax	<code>Integer</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-sizelimit: 2000</code>

nsslapd-threadnumber (Thread Number)

Defines the number of operation threads that the Directory Server will create during startup. The `nsslapd-threadnumber` value should be increased if you have many directory clients performing time-consuming operations such as add or modify, as this ensures that there are other threads available for servicing short-lived operations such as simple searches. This attribute is not available from the server console.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the number of threads supported by your system
Default Value	30
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-threadnumber: 60</code>

nsslapd-timelimit (Time Limit)

Specifies the maximum number of seconds allocated for a search request. If this limit is reached, the Directory Server returns any entries it has located that match the search request, as well as an exceeded time limit error.

When no limit is set `ns-slapd` will return every matching entry to the client regardless of the time it takes. To set a no limit value whereby the Directory Server will wait indefinitely for the search to complete, specify a value of -1 for this attribute in the `dse.ldif` file. A value of zero (0) causes no time to be allowed for searches. The smallest time limit is 1 second.

NOTE A value of -1 on this attribute in the `dse.ldif` is the same as leaving the attribute blank in the server console, in that it causes no limit to be used. Please note however, that you cannot specify a negative integer for this field in the server console nor can you specify a null value in `dse.ldif` as it is not a valid integer.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid range	-1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) in seconds
Default value	3600
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-timelimit: 3600</code>

nsslapd-versionstring

Specifies the server version number.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid range	Any valid server version number.
Default value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-versionstring:iPlanet-Directory/5.0</code>

passwordChange (Password Change)

Indicates whether users may change their passwords.

For more information on password policies, see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>passwordChange: on</code>

passwordCheckSyntax (Check Password Syntax)

Indicates whether the password syntax will be checked before the password is saved. The password syntax checking mechanism checks that the password meets or exceeds the password minimum length requirement and that the string does not contain any “trivial” words, such as the user’s name or user ID or any attribute value stored in the `uid`, `cn`, `sn`, `givenName`, `ou` or `mail` attributes of the user’s directory entry.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on</code> <code>off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>passwordCheckSyntax: off</code>

passwordExp (Password Expiration)

Indicates whether user passwords will expire after a given number of seconds. By default, user passwords do not expire. Once password expiration is enabled, you can set the number of seconds after which the password will expire using the `passwordMaxAge` attribute.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on</code> <code>off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>passwordExp: on</code>

passwordHistory (Password History)

Enables password history. Password history refers to whether users are allowed to reuse passwords. By default, password history is disabled and users can reuse passwords. If you set this attribute to be on, the directory stores a given number of old passwords and prevents users from reusing any of the stored passwords. You set the number of old passwords the Directory Server stores using the `passwordInHistory` attribute.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>passwordHistory: on</code>

passwordInHistory (Number of Passwords to Remember)

Indicates the number of passwords the Directory Server stores in history. Passwords that are stored in history cannot be reused by users. By default, the password history feature is disabled. That is, the Directory Server does not store any old passwords and so users can reuse passwords. You can enable password history by using the `passwordHistory` attribute.

To prevent users from rapidly cycling through the number of passwords that you are tracking, use the `passwordMinAge` attribute.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>2 to 24 passwords</code>
Default Value	<code>6</code>
Syntax	<code>Integer</code>
Example	<code>passwordInHistory: 7</code>

passwordLockout (Account Lockout)

Indicates whether users will be locked out of the directory after a given number of failed bind attempts. By default, users will not be locked out of the directory after a series of failed bind attempts. If you enable account lockout, you can set the number of failed bind attempts after which the user will be locked out using the `passwordMaxFailure` attribute.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>passwordLockout: off</code>

passwordLockoutDuration (Lockout Duration)

Indicates the amount of time in seconds during which users will be locked out of the directory after an account lockout. The account lockout feature protects against hackers who try to break into the directory by repeatedly trying to guess a user’s password. You enable and disable the account lockout feature using the `passwordLockout` attribute.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) in seconds
Default Value	<code>3600</code>
Syntax	<code>Integer</code>
Example	<code>passwordLockoutDuration: 3600</code>

passwordMaxAge (Password Maximum Age)

Indicates the number of seconds after which user passwords will expire. To use this attribute, you must enable password expiration using the `passwordExp` attribute.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) in seconds
Default Value	8640000 (100 days)
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>passwordMaxAge: 100</code>

passwordMaxFailure (Maximum Password Failures)

Indicates the number of failed bind attempts after which a user will be locked out of the directory. By default, account lockout is disabled. You can enable account lockout by modifying the `passwordLockout` attribute.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to maximum integer bind failures
Default Value	3
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>passwordMaxFailure: 3</code>

passwordMinAge (Password Minimum Age)

Indicates the number of seconds that must pass before a user can change their password. Use this attribute in conjunction with the `passwordInHistory` (Number of Passwords to Remember) attribute to prevent users from quickly cycling through passwords so that they can use their old password again. A value of zero (0) indicates that the user can change the password immediately.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

passwordMinLength (Password Minimum Length)

Specifies the minimum number of characters that must be used in Directory Server user password attributes. In general, shorter passwords are easier to crack, so you are recommended to set a password length of at least 6 or 7 characters. This is long enough to be difficult to crack, but short enough that users can remember the password without writing it down.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	2 to 512 characters
Default Value	6
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>passwordMinLength: 6</code>

passwordMustChange (Password Must Change)

Indicates whether users must change their passwords when they first bind to the Directory Server, or when the password has been reset by the “Manager DN”.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>passwordMustChange: off</code>

passwordResetFailureCount (Reset Password Failure Count After)

Indicates the amount of time in seconds after which the password failure counter will be reset. Each time an invalid password is sent from the user's account, the password failure counter is incremented. If the `passwordLockout` attribute is set to on, users will be locked out of the directory when the counter reaches the number of failures specified by the `passwordMaxFailure` attribute (within 600 seconds by default). After the amount of time specified by the `passwordLockoutDuration` attribute, the failure counter is reset to zero (0).

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, "User Account Management" in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) in seconds
Default Value	600
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>passwordResetFailureCount: 600</code>

passwordStorageScheme (Password Storage Scheme)

Specifies the type of encryption used to store Directory Server passwords. Enter the password in `CLEAR` for this attribute indicates that the password will appear in plain text.

The following encryption types are supported by the Directory Server 5.0:

- SSHA (Salted Secure Hash Algorithm) is the recommended method as it is the most secure.
- SHA (Secure Hash Algorithm). This is the method supported by 4.x Directory Servers.
- CRYPT is the UNIX crypt algorithm. It is provided for compatibility with UNIX passwords.

NOTE You can no longer choose to encrypt passwords using the NS-MTA-MD5 password storage scheme. The storage scheme is still present but only for reasons of backward compatibility.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

passwordUnlock (Unlock Account)

Indicates whether users will be locked out of the directory for a specified amount of time or until the administrator resets the password after an account lockout. The account lockout feature protects against hackers who try to break into the directory by repeatedly trying to guess a user’s password. If this `passwordUnlock` attribute is set to `off` and the operational attribute `accountUnlockTime` has a value of 0, then the account will be locked indefinitely.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on</code> <code>off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>passwordUnlock: off</code>

passwordWarning (Send Warning)

Indicates the number of seconds before a user’s password is due to expire that the user will receive a password expiration warning control on their next LDAP operation. Depending on the LDAP client, the user may also be prompted to change their password at the time the warning is sent.

For more information on password policies see Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) in seconds
Default Value	86400 (1 day)
Syntax	<code>Integer</code>
Example	<code>passwordWarning: 86400</code>

cn=changelog5

Multi-master replication change log configuration entries are stored under the `cn=changelog5` entry. The `cn=changelog5,cn=config` entry is an instance of the `extensibleObject` object class. For attributes to be taken into account by the server both of these object classes (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry.

It is worth noting that two different types of change logs are maintained by iPlanet Directory Server 5.0. The first type, which is stored here and referred to as *changelog*, is used by multi-master replication; the second change log, which is actually a plug-in and referred to as *retro changelog*, is intended for use by iPlanet Meta Directory. See “Retro Changelog Plug-in” on page 134” of Chapter 3, “Plug-in Implemented Server Functionality Reference for further information regarding the Retro Changelog Plug-in. Multi-master replication changelog attributes are presented in this section.

nsslapd-changelogdir

This required attribute specifies the name of the directory in which the change log database will be created. Whenever a change log configuration entry is created it must contain a valid directory otherwise the operation will be rejected. The GUI proposes by default that this database be stored under:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/changelogdb
```

NOTE For performance reasons you will probably want to store this database on a different physical disk.

Entry DN	<code>cn=changelog5,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid path to the directory storing the changelog
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-changelogdir: /usr/ns-home/slapd-local/changelogdb</code>

nsslapd-changelogmaxage (Max Changelog Age)

Specifies the maximum age of any entry in the change log. The change log contains a record for each directory modification and is used when synchronizing consumer servers. Each record contains a timestamp. Any record with a timestamp that is older than the value specified in this attribute will be removed. If this attribute is absent, there is no age limit on change log records. For information on the change log, see “nsslapd-changelogdir.”

Entry DN	<code>cn=changelog5,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 (meaning that entries are not removed according to their age) to maximum integer (2147483647)
Default Value	0
Syntax	DirectoryString <i>IntegerAgeID</i> where AgeID is “s” for seconds, “m” for minutes, “h” for hours, “d” for days, or “w” for weeks.
Example	<code>nsslapd-changelogmaxage: 30d</code>

nsslapd-changelogmaxentries (Max Changelog Records)

Specifies the maximum number of records the change log may contain. If this attribute is absent, there is no maximum number of records the change log can contain. For information on the change log, see “nsslapd-changelogdir,” on page 83.

Entry DN	<code>cn=changelog5,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 (meaning that the only maximum limit is the disk size) to maximum integer (2147483647)
Default Value	0
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-changelogmaxentries: 5000</code>

cn=encryption

Encryption related attributes are stored under the `cn=encryption,cn=config` entry. The `cn=encryption,cn=config` entry is an instance of the `nsslapdEncryptionConfig` object class. For encryption related attributes to be taken into account by the server this object class (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry. Encryption configuration attributes are presented in this section.

nssslsessiontimeout

Specifies the lifetime duration of an SSL session for both SSLv2 and SSLv3. The minimum timeout value is 5 seconds and if you enter a value below this, then it is automatically replaced by 5 seconds. Values outside the valid ranges are replaced by the default value of 100 seconds (SSLv2).

Entry DN	<code>cn=encryption,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	SSLv2 5 seconds to 100 seconds SSLv3 5 seconds to 24 hours
Default Value	0 which stands for 100 seconds in you are running SSLv2 and 24 hours if you are running SSLv3
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nssslsessiontimeout: 5</code>

nssslclientauth

Specifies, or not as the case may be, client authentication using SSL.

Entry DN	<code>cn=encryption,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>off allowed required</code>
Default Value	<code>allowed</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nssslclientauth: allowed</code>

nsssl2

Supports SSL version 2.

Entry DN	<code>cn=encryption,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsssl2: on</code>

nsssl3

Supports SSL version 3.

Entry DN	<code>cn=encryption,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsssl3: on</code>

nsssl3ciphers

This multi-valued attribute specifies the set of encryption ciphers the Directory Server will use during SSL communications. For more information on the ciphers supported by the Directory Server, refer to Chapter 11, “Managing SSL”, in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*

Entry DN cn=config

Valid Range For domestic versions, any combination of the following:

For SSLv3

rsa_null_md5
 rsa_rc4_128_md5
 rsa_rc4_40_md5
 rsa_rc2_40_md5
 rsa_des_sha
 rsa_fips_des_sha
 rsa_3des_sha
 rsa_fips_3des_sha
 fortezza
 fortezza_rc4_128_sha
 fortezza_null

For TLS

tls_rsa_export1024_with_rc4_56_sha
 tls_rsa_export1024_with_des_cbc_sha

Default Value N/A

Syntax DirectoryString

+ symbol to enable or - symbol to disable followed by the cipher(s). It is important to note that blank spaces are not allowed in the list of ciphers.

To enable all ciphers (except `rsa_null_md5` which must be specifically called) you can specify `+all`.

Example nsslapd-SSL3ciphers:
 +RSA_NULL_MD5,+RC4_56_SHA,-RC4_56_SHA

If you are using the Directory Server Console to set the cipher preferences, the values on the SSL 3.0 tab of the Cipher Preference dialog box correspond to the following:

Table 2-2 SSLv3 Ciphers

Cipher in Console	Corresponding SSLv3 Cipher
None	rsa_null_md5
RC4	rsa_rc4_128_md5
RC4 (export)	rsa_rc4_40_md5
RC2(Export)	rsa_rc2_40_md5
DES	rsa_des_sha
DES (FIPS)	rsa_fips_des_sha
Triple-DES	rsa_3des_sha
Triple-DES(FIPS)	rsa_fips_3des_sha
(Fortezza)	fortezza
RC4 (Fortezza)	fortezza_rc4_128_sha
None (Fortezza)	fortezza_null

If you are using the Directory Server Console to set the cipher preferences, the values on the TLS tab of the Cipher Preference dialog box correspond to the following:

Table 2-3 TLS Ciphers

Cipher in Console	Corresponding TLS Cipher
RC4 (Export)	tls_rsa_export1024_with_rc4_56_sha
DES (Export)	tls_rsa_export1024_with_des_cbc_sha

cn=features

No attributes to document

cn=mapping tree

Configuration attributes for suffixes and replication are stored under `cn=mapping tree,cn=config`. Configuration attributes related to suffixes are found under the suffix subentry

```
cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config.
```

Replication configuration attributes are stored under

```
cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config
```

with the replication agreement attributes under

```
cn=replicationAgreementName,cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config.
```

Suffix Configuration Attributes Under cn="dc=siroe,dc=com"

Suffix configuration attributes are stored under the `cn="dc=siroe,dc=com"` entry. The `cn="dc=siroe,dc=com"` entry is an instance of the `nsMappingTree` object class which inherits from the `extensibleObject` object class. For suffix configuration attributes to be taken into account by the server these object classes (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry. Suffix configuration attributes are presented in this section.

nsslapd-state

Determines how the suffix handles operations.

Entry DN	<code>cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<p><code>backend</code> = the backend (database) is used to process all operations</p> <p><code>disabled</code> = the database is not available for processing operations. The server returns a “No such search object” error in response to requests made by client applications.</p> <p><code>referral</code> = a referral is returned for requests made to this suffix.</p> <p><code>referral on update</code> = the database is used for all operations except update requests, which receive a referral.</p>
Default Value	<code>disabled</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-state: backend</code>

nsslapd-backend

Gives the name of the database or database link used to process requests. This attribute can be multi valued, with one database or database link per value. This attribute is required when the value of the `nsslapd-state` attribute is set to `backend` or `referral on update`.

Entry DN	<code>cn=dc=siroe,dc=com,cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid partition name
Default Value	None
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-backend: NetscapeRoot</code>

Replication Attributes Under `cn=replica`, `cn="dc=siroe,dc=com"`, `cn=mapping` `tree`, `cn=config`

Replication configuration attributes are stored under `cn=replica`, `cn="dc=siroe,dc=com"`, `cn=mapping tree`, `cn=config`. The `cn=replica` entry is an instance of the `nsDS5Replia` object class. For replication configuration attributes to be taken into account by the server this object class (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry. Replication configuration attributes are presented in this section. For further information regarding replication see Chapter 8, "Managing Replication" in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.

`cn`

This attribute is used for naming. Once this attribute has been set it cannot be modified.

Entry DN	<code>cn=replica, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid suffix name
Default Value	<code>cn=replica</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>cn:cn=replica</code>

nsDS5Flags

This attribute allows you to specify replica properties you will have previously defined in flags. At present only one flag exists, which allows you to specify whether your log changes or not.

Entry DN	<code>cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Changelog activation 0 = no changes are logged 1 = changes are logged
Default Value	0 (no changes are logged)
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsDS5Flags: 0</code>

nsDS5ReplicaBindDN

Specifies the DN to use when binding. This may be empty if certificate based authentication is used. This attribute can be modified.

Entry DN	<code>cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid DN
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaBindDN: cn=replication manager, cn=config</code>

nsDS5ReplicaChangeCount

This read-only attribute informs you of the total number of entries in the change log (whether they still remain to be replicated or not). When the change log is purged only the entries that are still to be replicated will be left. See “nsDS5ReplicaPurgeDelay,” on page 94 and “nsDS5ReplicaTombstonePurgeInterval,” on page 96 for more information regarding purge operation properties.

Entry DN	cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config
Valid Range	-1 to maximum integer (2147483647)
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	Integer
Example	nsDS5ReplicaChangeCount: 675

nsDS5ReplicaId

Specifies the unique ID for masters in a given replication environment.

Entry DN	cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config
Valid Range	0 to 254
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	Integer
Example	nsDS5ReplicaId: 1

nsDS5ReplicaLegacyConsumer

If this attribute is absent or has a value of `false` then it means that the replica is not a legacy consumer.

Entry DN	<code>cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>true false</code>
Default Value	<code>false</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaLegacyConsumer: false</code>

nsDS5ReplicaName

This read- only attribute specifies the name of the replica with a unique identifier for internal operations. This unique identifier is allocated by the server when the replica is created. This attribute is destined for internal use only.

Entry DN	<code>cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>N/A</code>
Default Value	<code>N/A</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString (a UID identifies the replica)</code>
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaName: 66a2b699-1dd211b2-807fa9c3-a58714648</code>

nsDS5ReplicaPurgeDelay

This multi valued attribute specifies the period of time in seconds after which internal purge operations will be performed on the change log. When setting this attribute ensure that the purge delay is longer than the longest replication cycle in your replication policy, to avoid incurring conflict resolution problems and server divergence.

Entry DN	<code>cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
-----------------	--

Valid Range	0 (keep forever) to maximum integer (2147483647)
Default Value	604800 (1 week (60x60x24x7))
Syntax	Integer
Example	nsDS5ReplicaPurgeDelay: 604800

nsDS5ReplicaReferral

This multi valued attribute specifies the user-defined referrals. This should only be defined on a consumer. User referrals are only returned when a client attempts to modify data on a read-only consumer.

Entry DN	cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config
Valid Range	Any valid LDAP URL
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	nsDS5ReplicaReferral: ldap://ldap.aceindustry.com

nsDS5ReplicaRoot

Specifies the DN at the root of a replicated area. This attribute must have the same value as the suffix of the database being replicated and cannot be modified.

Entry DN	cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config
Valid Range	Suffix of the database being replicated
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	nsDS5ReplicaRoot: "dc=siroe,dc=com"

nsDS5ReplicaTombstonePurgeInterval

Specifies the time interval in seconds between purge operation cycles. When setting this attribute bear in mind that the purge operation is time consuming.

Entry DN	<code>cn=replica,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 to maximum integer (2147483647) in seconds
Default Value	3600 (1 hour)
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaTombstonePurgeInterval: 3600</code>

nsDS5ReplicaType

Defines the type of replication relationship that exists between this replica and the others.

Entry DN	<code>cn=ReplicationAgreementName,cn="dc=siroe,dc=com",cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 = unknown 1 = primary (not yet used) 2 = consumer (read-only) 3 = consumer/supplier (updateable)
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaType: 2</code>

nsState

This attribute stores information on the state of the clock. It is destined for internal use only to ensure that the server cannot generate a change sequence number (csn) inferior to existing ones required for detecting backward clock errors.

Replication Attributes Under cn=ReplicationAgreementName,cn=replica, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree,cn=config

The replication attributes that concern the replication agreement are stored under `cn=ReplicationAgreementName`, `cn="dc=siroe,dc=com"`, `cn=mapping tree`, `cn=config`. Like the `cn=replica` entry, the `cn=ReplicationAgreementName` entry is an instance of the `nsDS5Replica` object class. For replication agreement configuration attributes to be taken into account by the server this object class (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry. Replication Agreements are configured only on supplier replicas. The replication agreement configuration attributes are presented in this section.

description

Free form text description of the replication agreement. This attribute can be modified.

Entry DN	<code>cn=ReplicationAgreementName, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any string.
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>description: Replication Agreement between Server A and Server B.</code>

nsDS5ReplicaBindDN

Specifies the DN to use when binding. The value of this attribute must be the same as the one in `cn=replica` on the consumer replica. This may be empty if certificate based authentication is used. This can also be modified.

Entry DN	<code>cn=ReplicationAgreementName, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid DN
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaBindDN: cn=replication manager, cn=config</code>

nsDS5ReplicaBindMethod

Specifies the method to use for binding. This attribute can be modified.

Entry DN	<code>cn=ReplicationAgreementName, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	SIMPLE (This bind method requires a DN and password) SSLCLIENTAUTH
Default Value	SIMPLE
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaBindMethod: SIMPLE</code>

nsDS5ReplicaChangesSentSinceStartup

This read-only attribute provides you with the number of changes sent to this replica since the server started.

Entry DN	<code>cn=ReplicationAgreementName, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 to maximum integer (2147483647)
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	Integer

Example nsDS5ReplicaChangesSentSinceStartup: 647

nsDS5ReplicaCredentials

Specifies the credentials for the bind DN (specified in the nsDS5ReplicaBindDN attribute) on the remote server containing the consumer replica. The value for this attribute can be modified. Please note that when certificate based authentication is used this attribute may not have a value. Please note that the example below is what you view, not what you type.

Entry DN cn=*ReplicationAgreementName*, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree,cn=config

Valid Range Any valid password which will then be encrypted using the DES reversible password encryption schema.

Default Value N/A

Syntax DirectoryString {DES} *encrypted_password*

Example nsDS5ReplicaCredentials: {DES} 9Eko69APCJffFReplica

nsDS5ReplicaHost

Specifies the hostname for the remote server containing the consumer replica. Once this attribute has been set it cannot be modified.

Entry DN cn=*ReplicationAgreementName*, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree,cn=config

Valid Range Any valid host server name

Default Value N/A

Syntax DirectoryString

Example nsDS5ReplicaHost: *MyServer*

nsDS5ReplicaLastInitEnd

This optional, read-only attribute states when the initialization of the consumer replica ended.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	GeneralizedTime
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaLastInitEnd: YYYYMMDDhhmmssZ (19711223113229)</code>

nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStart

This optional, read-only attribute states when the initialization of the consumer replica started.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	GeneralizedTime
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStart: YYYYMMDDhhmmssZ (20000902160000)</code>

nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStatus

This optional, read-only attribute provides status for the initialization of the consumer.

Entry DN	<code>cn=ReplicationAgreementName, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 (Consumer Initialization Succeeded) followed by any other status message.
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	String
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStatus: 0 Consumer Initialization Succeeded</code>

nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateEnd

This read-only attribute states when the most recent replication schedule update ended.

Entry DN	<code>cn=ReplicationAgreementName, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 = meaning that the Consumer Initialization has succeeded
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	GeneralizedTime
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateEnd: YYYYMMDDhhmmssZ (20000902160000)</code>

nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStart

This read-only attribute states when the most recent replication schedule update started.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	GeneralizedTime
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStart: YYYYMMDDhhmmssZ (20000902160000)</code>

nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStatus

This read-only attribute provides the status for the most recent replication schedule updates.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 (no replication sessions started) followed by any other error or status message
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStatus: 0 replica acquired successfully</code>

nsDS5ReplicaPort

Specifies the port number for the remote server containing the replica. Once this attribute has been set it cannot be modified.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Port number for the remote server containing the replica.
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaPort: 389</code>

nsDS5ReplicaRefresh

Allows you to initialize your replica. This attribute is absent by default. However, if you add this attribute with a value of `start` then the server re initialize the replica and remove the attribute value.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>stop start</code>
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaRefresh: start</code>

nsDS5ReplicaRoot

Specifies the DN at the root of a replicated area. This attribute must have the same value as the suffix of the database being replicated and cannot be modified.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Suffix of the database being replicated
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString

Example `nsDS5ReplicaRoot: "dc=siroe,dc=com"`

nsDS5ReplicaTimeout

This allowed attribute specifies the number of seconds outbound LDAP operations will wait for a response from the remote replica before timing out and failing. If you see "Warning: timed out waiting" messages in the error log file, then you should increase the value of this attribute.

You can find out the amount of time the operation actually lasted by examining the access log on the remote machine and then set the `nsDS5ReplicaTimeout` attribute accordingly to optimize performance.

Entry DN `cn=ReplicationAgreementName, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config`

Valid Range 0 to maximum integer value (2147483647) in seconds

Default Value 600

Syntax Integer

Example `nsDS5ReplicaTimeout: 600 seconds`

nsDS5ReplicaTransportInfo

Specifies the type of transport used for transporting data to and from the replica. The attribute values can either be SSL which means that the connection is established over SSL, or LDAP, which means that regular LDAP connections are used. If this attribute is absent then regular LDAP connections are used. This attribute cannot be modified once set.

Entry DN `cn=ReplicationAgreementName, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config`

Valid Range SSL | LDAP

Default Value absent

Syntax DirectoryString

Example `nsDS5ReplicaTransportInfo: LDAP`

nsDS5ReplicaUpdateInProgress

This read-only attribute states whether or not a replication schedule update is in progress.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>true false</code>
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaUpdateInProgress:true</code>

nsDS5ReplicaUpdateSchedule

This multi valued attribute specifies the replication schedule and can be modified.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>ReplicationAgreementName</i>, cn="dc=siroe,dc=com", cn=mapping tree, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Time schedule presented as XXXX-YYYY 012345 where XXXX is the starting hour, YYYY is the finishing hour and the numbers 0123456 are the days of the week starting with Sunday.
Default Value	0000-2359 0123456 (all the time)
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsDS5ReplicaUpdateSchedule: 0000-2359 0123456</code>

nsDS50ruv

This attribute is responsible for managing the internal state of the replica via the replication update vector. It is always present and must not be changed.

cn=monitor

Monitoring read-only information is stored under `cn=monitor`, `cn=config`. The `cn=monitor` entry is an instance of the `extensibleObject` object class. For `cn=monitor` configuration attributes to be taken into account by the server this object class (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry. The `cn=monitor` read-only attributes are presented in this section.

connection

List of open connections given in the following format:

```
connection=31:20010201164808Z:45:45::cn=directory manager where
```

31 is the connection number, 20010201164808Z is the date the connection was opened, 45 is the number of operations received, 45 is the number of completed operations, and `cn=directory manager` is the bind DN.

currentConnections

Number of current Directory Server connections.

totalConnections

Total number of Directory Server connections.

dTableSize

Size of the Directory Server descriptor table.

readWaiters

Number of connections where some requests are pending and not currently being serviced by a thread in Directory Server.

opsInitiated

Number of Directory Server operations initiated.

opsCompleted

Number of Directory Server operations completed.

entriesSent

Number of entries sent by Directory Server.

bytesSent

Number of bytes sent by Directory Server.

currentTime

Current time usually given in Greenwich Mean Time (indicated by GeneralizedTime syntax z notation, for example 20010202131102Z).

startTime

Directory Server start time.

nbackEnds

Number of Directory Server backends.

backendMonitorDN

DN for each Directory Server backend.

For further database monitoring information see “Database Attributes Under `cn=monitor,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config`” on page 150, “Database Attributes Under `cn=database,cn=monitor,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config`” on page 155, “Database Attributes Under `cn=monitor,cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`” on page 161 and “Database Link Attributes Under `cn=monitor,cn=database instance name,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config`” on page 172.

cn=replication

No attributes to document. When configuring legacy replication, it will be stored under this `cn=replication` node, which serves as a placeholder.

cn=SNMP

SNMP configuration attributes are stored under `cn=SNMP,cn=config`. The `cn=SNMP` entry is an instance of the `nsSNMP` object class. For SNMP configuration attributes to be taken into account by the server this object class (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry. SNMP configuration attributes are presented in this section.

nssnmpenabled

Specifies whether SNMP is enabled or not.

Entry DN	<code>cn=SNMP,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nssnmpenabled: off</code>

nssnmporganization

Specifies the organization to which the Directory Server belongs.

Entry DN	<code>cn=SNMP,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Organization name
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nssnmporganization: iplanet</code>

nssnmplocation

Specifies the location within the company or organization where the Directory Server resides.

Entry DN	<code>cn=SNMP,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Location
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nssnmplocation: B14</code>

nssnmpcontact

Specifies the E-mail address of the person responsible for maintaining the Directory Server.

Entry DN	<code>cn=SNMP,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Contact E-mail address
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nssnmpcontact: jerome@siroe.com</code>

nssnmpdescription

Provides a unique description of the Directory Server instance

Entry DN	<code>cn=SNMP,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Description
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nssnmpdescription: Employee directory instance</code>

nssnmpmasterhost

This *mandatory* attribute specifies the hostname of the machine on which the master agent is installed. For UNIX only.

Entry DN	<code>cn=SNMP,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	machine hostname or local host
Default Value	<code>localhost</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nssnmpmasterhost: localhost</code>

nssnmpmasterport

Specifies the port number used to communicate with the master agent. For UNIX only.

Entry DN	<code>cn=SNMP,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Operating System dependent port number. Refer to your Operating System documentation for further information.
Default Value	199
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nssnmpmasterport: 199</code>

cn=tasks

No attributes to document

cn=uniqueid generator

The uniqueid generator configuration attributes are stored under `cn=uniqueid generator,cn=config`. The `cn=uniqueid generator` entry is an instance of the `extensible` object class. For uniqueid generator configuration attributes to be taken into account by the server this object class (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry. Uniqueid generator configuration attributes are presented in this section.

nsstate

Saves the state of the uniqueid generator across server restarts. This attribute is maintained by the server. You should not edit it.

Entry DN	<code>cn=uniqueid generator,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsstate:AbId0c3oMIDuntiLCyYNGgAAAAAAAAAA</code>

Configuration Quick Reference Tables

This section provides quick reference tables for LDIF configuration files supplied with the Directory Server, object classes and schema used in server configuration, and attributes requiring server restart.

LDIF Configuration Files

Table 2-4 lists all the configuration files which are supplied with the Directory Server, including those for the schema of other iPlanet and Netscape servers. Each file is preceded by a number which indicates the order in which they should be loaded (in ascending numerical and then alphabetical order). See “LDIF Configuration Files - Location” on page 24 for information on where these files are stored.

Table 2-4 Directory Server Configuration LDIF Files

Configuration Filename	Purpose
dse.ldif	Contains front-end Directory Specific Entries created by the directory at server startup. These include the Root DSE (" "), and the contents of cn=config and cn=monitor.
00core.ldif	Contains LDAPv3 standard operational schema, such as "subschemaSubentry," LDAPv3 standard user and organization schema defined in RFC 2256 (based on X.520/X.521), inetOrgPerson and select other widely-used attributes, and the operational attributes used by iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 configuration. Modifying this file will cause interoperability problems. User defined attributes should be added using iPlanet Console.
05rfc2247.ldif	Schema from RFC 2247 and related pilot schema: "Using Domains in LDAP/X500 Distinguished Names."
05rfc2927.ldif	Schema from RFC 2927: "MIME Directory Profile for LDAP Schema." Contains the ldapSchemas operational attribute required for the attribute to show up in the subschema subentry.
10rfc2307	Schema from RFC 2307: "An Approach for Using LDAP as a Network Information Service".
20subscriber.ldif	Contains new schema elements and the Nortel subscriber interoperability specification. Also contains the adminRole and memberOf attributes and inetAdmin class previously stored in 50ns-delegated-admin.ldif file.
25java-object.ldif	Schema from RFC 2713: "Schema for Representing Java(tm) Objects in an LDAP Directory."
28pilot.ldif	Contains pilot directory schema from FRC 1274 which is no longer recommended for new deployments. Please note that future RFCs which succeed RFC 1274 may deprecate some or all of 28pilot.ldif attribute types and classes.
30ns-common.ldif	Schema that contains objects classes and attributes common to the iPlanet Console framework.
50ns-admin.ldif	Schema used by iPlanet Administration Services.

Table 2-4 Directory Server Configuration LDIF Files

Configuration Filename	Purpose
50ns-calendar.ldif	Schema used by iPlanet Calendar Server.
50ns-certificate.ldif	Schema for iPlanet Certificate Management System.
50ns-compass.ldif	Schema used by Netscape Compass Server to define personal interest profiles.
50ns-delegated-admin.ldif	Schema used by iPlanet Delegated Administrator 4.5.
50ns-directory.ldif	Contains additional configuration schema used by iPlanet Directory Server 4.12 and earlier versions of the directory, which is no longer applicable to iPlanet Directory Server 5.0. This schema is required for replicating between iPlanet Directory Server 4.12 and iPlanet Directory Server 5.0.
50ns-legacy.ldif	Legacy Netscape Schema used by iPlanet Administration Server for legacy servers.
50ns-mail.ldif	Schema used by iPlanet Messaging Server to define mail users and mail groups.
50ns-mcd-browser.ldif	Schema used by Netscape Mission Control Desktop to hold browser client preferences.
50ns-mcd-config.ldif	Schema used by Netscape Mission Control Desktop to set MCD "config()" preferences.
50ns-mcd-li.ldif	Schema used by Mission Control Desktop to define location independence.
50ns-mcd-mail.ldif	Schema used by Mission Control Desktop to hold mail client preferences and messenger security preferences.
50ns-media.ldif	Schema used for Netscape Media Server.
50ns-mlm.ldif	Schema used by iPlanet Messaging Server 4.0 for mailing list management.
50ns-msg.ldif	Schema used for iPlanet Web Mail.
50ns-netshare.ldif	Schema used for iPlanet Netshare.
50ns-news.ldif	Schema used for iPlanet Collabra Server to hold news group preferences.
50ns-proxy.ldif	Schema used for iPlanet Proxy Server.

Table 2-4 Directory Server Configuration LDIF Files

Configuration Filename	Purpose
50ns-value.ldif	Schema for iPlanet servers' "value item" schema.
50ns-wcal.ldif	Schema for iPlanet Web Calendaring.
50ns-web.ldif	Schema for iPlanet Web Server.
99user.ldif	User-defined schema maintained by Directory Server replication consumers which contains the attributes and object classes from the suppliers.

Configuration Changes Requiring Server Restart

Table 2-5 lists the configuration attributes that cannot be altered dynamically, while the server is still running. They require that the server be stopped and restarted to take effect. The table lists the configuration attributes concerned, with their full DN's, and provides a brief description of their functions.

Table 2-5 Configuration changes requiring server restart

Configuration attribute	Action requiring restart
cn=config,cn=ldbm:nsslapd-cachesize	Modifying the cachesize attribute.
cn=config,cn=ldbm:nsslapd-dbcachesize	Modifying the dbcachesize attribute.
cn=config,cn=ldbm:nsslapd-dbncache	Modifying the database cache
cn=config,cn=ldbm:nsslapd-plug-in	Enabling or disabling a database plug-in.
cn=config:nsslapd-changelogdir	Modifying the change log directory.
cn=config:nsslapd-changelogmaxage	Modifying the maximum age limit of the change log.
cn=config:nsslapd-changelogmaxentries	Modifying the maximum number of entries supported by the change log.
cn=config:nsslapd-changelogsuffix	Modifying the change log suffix.
cn=config:nsslapd-port	Changing the port number.
cn=config:nsslapd-secureport	Changing the secure port number.
cn=encryption,cn=config:nsssl2	Enabling or disabling SSL Version 2 for Directory Server.
cn=encryption,cn=config:nsssl3	Enabling or disabling SSL Version 3 for Directory Server.

Table 2-5 Configuration changes requiring server restart

Configuration attribute	Action requiring restart
cn=encryption,cn=config:nssslclientauth	Enabling or disabling client authentication.
cn=encryption,cn=config:nsssessiontimeout	Changing the lifetime of an SSL session.

Plug-in Implemented Server Functionality Reference

Introduction

This chapter serves as a plug-in implemented server functionality reference and is divided into the following sections:

- Overview
- Server Plug-in Functionality Reference
- List of Attributes Common to all Plug-ins
- Attributes Allowed by Certain Plug-ins
- Database Plug-in Attributes
- Database Link Plug-in Attributes (chaining attributes)
- Retro Changelog Plug-in Attributes

Overview

The configuration for each part of Directory Server plug-in functionality has its own separate entry and set of attributes under the subtree `cn=plugins,cn=config`. A second look at Code Example 2-2 (configuration entry for the Telephone Syntax Plug-in) which we saw in Chapter 2, “Core Server Configuration Reference”:

```

dn: cn=Telephone Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
objectclass: top
objectclass: nsSlapdPlugin
objectclass: extensibleObject
cn: Telephone Syntax
nsslapd-pluginPath: /usr/ipalnet/servers/lib/syntax-plugin.so
nsslapd-pluginInitfunc: tel_init
nsslapd-pluginType: syntax
nsslapd-pluginEnabled: on

```

shows us some of the plug-in configuration attributes. Some of these attributes are common to all plug-ins while others may be particular to a specific plug-in. You can check which attributes are currently being used by a given plug-in by performing an `ldapsearch` on the `cn=config` subtree.

Object Classes for Plug-in Configuration

All plug-ins are instances of the `nsSlapdPlugin` object class which in turn inherits from the `extensibleObject` object class. For plug-in configuration attributes to be taken into account by the server both of these object classes (in addition to the `top` object class) must be present in the entry as shown in the following example:

```

dn:cn=ACL Plugin,cn=plugins,cn=config
objectclass:top
objectclass:nsSlapdPlugin
objectclass:extensibleObject

```

Server Plug-in Functionality Reference

The following tables provide you with a quick overview of the plug-ins provided with iPlanet Directory Server 5.0, along with their configurable options, configurable arguments, default setting, dependencies, general performance related information and further reading. These tables will allow you to weigh up plug-in performance gains and costs and choose the optimal settings for your deployment. The Further Information heading cross references further reading where this is available.

7-bit check Plug-in

Plug-in Name	7-bit check (NS7bitAtt)
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=7-bit check,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Checks certain attributes are 7-bit clean
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	list of attributes (uid mail userpassword) followed by "," and then suffix(es) on which the check is to occur
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	None
Further Information	If your Directory Server uses non-ASCII characters, for example, Japanese, turn this plug-in off.

ACL Plug-in

Plug-in Name	ACL Plugin
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=ACL Plugin,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	ACL access check plug-in
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	N/A
Further Information	Chapter 6, "Managing Access Control" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i> .

ACL preoperation Plug-in

Plug-in Name	ACL preoperation
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=ACL preoperation,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	ACL access check plug-in
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	database
Performance Related Information	None
Further Information	Chapter 6, "Managing Access Control" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i> .

Binary Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Binary Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Binary Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for handling binary data
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

Boolean Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Boolean Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Boolean Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for handling booleans.
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

Case Exact String Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Case Exact String Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Case Exact String Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for handling case-sensitive strings
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

Case Ignore String Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Case Ignore String Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Case Ignore String Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for handling case-insensitive strings
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

Chaining database Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Chaining Database
DN of Configuration Entry	<code>cn=Chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Description	Syntax for handling DNS
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	Chapter 2, "Configuring Directory Databases" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i>

Class of Service Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Class of Service
DN of Configuration Entry	<code>cn=Class of Service,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Description	Allows for sharing of attributes between entries
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	Chapter 5, "Advanced Entry Management" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i>

Country String Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Country String Syntax Plug-in
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Country String Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for handling countries
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

Distinguished Name Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Distinguished Name Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Distinguished Name Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for handling DNs
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

Generalized Time Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Generalized Time Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Generalized Time Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for dealing with dates, times and time zones
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	<p>The Generalized Time String consists of the following:</p> <p>four digit year, two digit month (for example, 01 for January), two digit day, two digit hour, two digit minute, two digit second, an optional decimal part of a second and a time zone indication. We strongly recommend that you use the Z time zone indication which stands for Greenwich Mean Time.</p>

Integer Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Integer Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	<code>cn=Integer Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Description	Syntax for handling integers
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

Internationalization Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Internationalization Plugin
DN of Configuration Entry	<code>cn=Internationalization Plugin,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Description	Syntax for handling DN's
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	<p>The Internationalization has one argument which must not be modified: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i>/config/slapd-collations.conf</code></p> <p>This directory stores the collation orders and locales used by the internationalization plug-in.</p>
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	See Appendix D, "Internationalization" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i> .

ldbm database Plug-in

Plug-in Name	ldbm database Plug-in
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=ldbm database plug-in,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Implements local databases
Configurable Options	N/A
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	See “Database Plug-in Attributes” on page 141 for further information on database configuration.
Further Information	Chapter 2, “Configuring Directory Databases” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i>

Legacy Replication Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Legacy Replication plug-in
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Legacy Replication plug-in,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Enables iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 to be a consumer of a 4.1 supplier
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None. This plug-in can be disabled if the server is not (and never will be) a consumer of a 4.x server.
Dependencies	database
Performance Related Information	None
Further Information	Chapter 8, “Managing Replication” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i>

Multimaster Replication Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Multimaster Replication Plug-in
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Multimaster Replication plugin,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Enables replication between two 5.0 Directory Servers
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	database
Performance Related Information	N/A
Further Information	You can turn this plug-in off if you only have one server which will never replicate. See also Chapter 8, "Managing Replication" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i>

Octet String Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Octet String Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Octet String Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for handling octet strings
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

CLEAR Password Storage Plug-in

Plug-in Name	CLEAR
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=CLEAR,cn>Password Storage Schemes,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	CLEAR password storage scheme used for password encryption
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	Chapter 7, "User Account Management" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i>

CRYPT Password Storage Plug-in

Plug-in Name	CRYPT
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=CRYPT,cn>Password Storage Schemes,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	CRYPT password storage scheme used for password encryption
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	Chapter 7, "User Account Management" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i>

NS-MTA-MD5 Password Storage Scheme Plug-in

Plug-in Name	NS-MTA-MD5
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=NS-MTA-MD5, cn>Password Storage Schemes, cn=plugins, cn=config
Description	NS-MTA-MD5 password storage scheme for password encryption
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	You can no longer choose to encrypt passwords using the NS-MTA-MD5 password storage scheme. The storage scheme is still present but only for reasons of backward compatibility, i.e. if the data in your directory still contains passwords encrypted with the NS-MTA-MD5 password storage scheme. See Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i>

SHA Password Storage Scheme Plug-in

Plug-in Name	SHA
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=SHA,cn=Password Storage Schemes,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	SHA password storage scheme for password encryption
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	If there are not passwords encrypted using the SHA password storage scheme, you may turn this plug-in off. If you want to encrypt your password with the SHA password storage scheme, we recommend that you choose SSHA instead, as SSHA is a far more secure option.
Further Information	Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i>

SSHA Password Storage Scheme Plug-in

Plug-in Name	SSHA
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=SSHA,cn=Password Storage Schemes,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	SSHA password storage scheme for password encryption
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	Chapter 7, “User Account Management” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i>

Postal Address String Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Postal Address Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	<code>cn=Postal Address Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Description	Syntax used for handling postal addresses
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

PTA Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Pass-Through Authentication Plugin
DN of Configuration Entry	<code>cn=Pass Through Authentication,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Description	Enables pass-through authentication, the mechanism which allows one directory to consult another to authenticate bind requests.
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	off
Configurable Arguments	<code>ldap://iplanet.com:389/o=iplanet</code>
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Chapter 16, "Using the Pass-Through Authentication Plug-in" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i> .
Further Information	Chapter 16, "Using the Pass-Through Authentication Plug-in" in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide</i> .

Referential Integrity Postoperation Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Referential Integrity Postoperation
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Referential Integrity Postoperation, cn=plugins, cn=config
Description	Enables the server to ensure referential integrity
Configurable Options	All configuration and on off
Default Setting	off
Configurable Arguments	<p>When enabled the post operation Referential Integrity plug-in performs integrity updates on the <code>member</code>, <code>uniquemember</code>, <code>owner</code> and <code>seeAlso</code> attributes immediately after a delete or rename operation. You can reconfigure the plug-in to perform integrity checks on all other attributes.</p> <p>Configurable arguments are as follows:</p> <p>(1) Check for referential integrity</p> <p>-1 = no check for referential integrity</p> <p>0 = check for referential integrity is performed immediately</p> <p>positive integer = request for referential integrity is queued and processed at a later stage. This positive integer serves as a wake-up call for the thread to process the request, at intervals corresponding to the integer specified.</p> <p>(2) Log file for storing the change, for example <code>/usr/iplanet/logs/referint</code></p> <p>(3) All the additional attribute names you want to be checked for referential integrity.</p>
Dependencies	database
Performance Related Information	You should enable the Referential Integrity plug-in on only one master in a multi-master replication environment to avoid conflict resolution loops. When enabling the plug-in on chained servers you must be sure to analyze your performance resource and time needs as well as your integrity needs.
Further Information	See Chapter 2, “Configuring Directory Databases” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .

Retro Changelog Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Retro Changelog Plugin
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Retro Changelog Plugin,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Used by LDAP clients for maintaining application compatibility with Directory Server 4.x versions. Maintains a log of all changes occurring in the Directory Server. The Retro Changelog offers the same functionality as the changelog in the 4.x versions of Directory Server.
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	off
Configurable Arguments	See “Retro Changelog Plug-in Attributes,” on page 174 for further information on the two configuration attributes for this plug-in.
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	May slow down Directory Server performance.
Further Information	Chapter 8, “Managing Replication” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .

Roles Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Roles Plugin
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Roles Plugin,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Enables the use of roles in the Directory Server
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.

Plug-in Name	Roles Plugin
Further Information	Chapter 5, “Advanced Entry Management” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .

Telephone Syntax Plug-in

Plug-in Name	Telephone Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=Telephone Syntax,cn=plugins,cn=config
Description	Syntax for handling telephone numbers
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

UID Uniqueness Plug-in

Plug-in Name	UID Uniqueness plug-in
DN of Configuration Entry	cn=UID Uniqueness ,cn=plugins ,cn=config
Description	Checks that the values of specified attributes are unique each time a modification occurs on an entry.
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	off
Configurable Arguments	<p>Enter the following arguments:</p> <pre>uid "DN" "DN" . . .</pre> <p>if you want to check for UID attribute uniqueness in all listed subtrees.</p> <p>However, enter the following arguments:</p> <pre>attribute="uid" MarkerObjectclass = "ObjectClassName"</pre> <p>and optionally</p> <pre>requiredObjectclass = "ObjectClassName"</pre> <p>if you want to check for UID attribute uniqueness when adding or updating entries with the <code>requiredObjectclass</code>, starting from the parent entry containing the <code>Objectclass</code> as defined by the <code>MarkerObjectclass</code> attribute.</p>
Dependencies	N/A
Performance Related Information	<p>iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 provides the UID Uniqueness plug-in default. If you want to ensure unique values for other attributes, you can create instances of the UID Uniqueness plug-in for those attributes. See Chapter 17, “Using the Attribute Uniqueness Plug-in” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> for more information about the Attribute Uniqueness plug-in.</p> <p>The UID Uniqueness plug-in may slow down Directory Server performance.</p>
Further Information	Chapter 17, “Using the Attribute Uniqueness Plug-in” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .

URI Plug-in

Plug-in Name	URI Syntax
DN of Configuration Entry	<code>cn=URI Syntax, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Description	Syntax for handling URIs (Unique Resource Identifiers) including URLs (Unique Resource Locators)
Configurable Options	on off
Default Setting	on
Configurable Arguments	None
Dependencies	None
Performance Related Information	Do not modify the configuration of this plug-in. iPlanet recommends that you leave this plug-in running at all times.
Further Information	

List of Attributes Common to all Plug-ins

This list provides a brief attribute description, the Entry DN, valid range, default value, syntax and an example for each attribute.

nsslapd-pluginPath

Specifies the full path to the plug-in.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>plug-in name</i>, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid path
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-pluginPath: /usr/iplanet/servers/lib/uid-plugin.so</code>

nsslapd-pluginInitfunc

Specifies the plug-in function to be initiated.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>plug-in name</i>, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid plug-in function
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-pluginInitfunc: NS7bitAttr_Init</code>

nsslapd-pluginType

Specifies the plug-in type. See “nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-type” on page 140 for further information.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>plug-in name</i>, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid plug-in type
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-pluginType: preoperation</code>

nsslapd-pluginEnabled

Specifies whether or not the plug-in is enabled. This attribute can be changed over protocol, but will only take effect when the server is next restarted.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>plug-in name</i>, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	on off
Default Value	on
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-pluginEnabled: on</code>

nsslapd-pluginId

Specifies the plug-in ID.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>plug-in name</i>, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid plug-in ID
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-pluginId: chaining database</code>

nsslapd-pluginVersion

Specifies the plug-in version.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>plug-in name</i>, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid plug-in version
Default Value	Product version
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-pluginVersion: 5.0b1</code>

nsslapd-pluginVendor

Specifies the vendor of the plug-in.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>plug-in name</i>, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any approved plug-in vendor.
Default Value	Sun Netscape Alliance
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-pluginVendor: iPlanet</code>

nsslapd-pluginDescription

Provides a description of the plug-in.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>plug-in name</i>, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-pluginDescription: acl access check plug-in</code>

Attributes Allowed by Certain Plug-ins

nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-type

Multi-valued attribute, used to ensure that plug-ins are called by the server in the correct order. Takes a value which corresponds to the type number of a plug-in, contained in the attribute `nsslapd-pluginType`. See “`nsslapd-pluginType`” on page 138 for further information. All plug-ins whose type value matches one of the values in the following valid range will be started by the server prior to this plug-in. The following post operation Referential Integrity Plug-in example shows that the database plug-in will be started prior to the postoperation Referential Integrity Plug-in.

Entry DN	<code>cn=referential integrity postoperation, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	database
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-type:database</code>

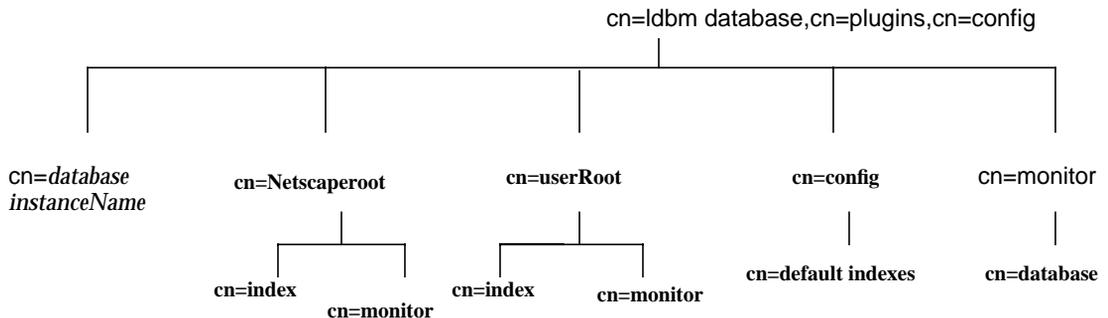
nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-named

Multi-valued attribute, used to ensure that plug-ins are called by the server in the correct order. Takes a value which corresponds to the `cn` value of a plug-in. The plug-in whose `cn` value matches one of the following values will be started by the server prior to this plug-in. If the plug-in does not exist, the server will fail to start. The following post operation Referential Integrity Plug-in example shows that the Class of Service plug-in will be started prior to the postoperation Referential Integrity Plug-in. If the Class of Service plug-in does not exist then the server will fail to start.

Entry DN	<code>cn=referential_integrity</code> <code>postoperation,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Class of Service
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-named: Class of Service</code>

Database Plug-in Attributes

The database plug-in is also organized in an information tree as shown below:



All plug-in technology used by the database instances is stored in the `cn=ldbm database plug-in` node. This section presents the additional attribute information for each of the nodes in bold in the `cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config` information tree.

Database Attributes Under `cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`

Global configuration attributes common to all instances are stored in the `cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config` tree node.

nsslapd-allidsthreshold

This performance related attribute that is present by default, specifies the number of entry IDs that can be maintained for an index key before the server sets the All IDs token and stops maintaining a list of IDs for that specific key. However, as tuning this attribute is a complex task and can severely degrade performance, it is advisable to keep the default value. For a more detailed explanation of the All IDs Threshold see Chapter 10, “Managing Indexes” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	100 to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647) entry IDs
Default Value	4000
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-allidsthreshold: 4000</code>

nsslapd-cache-autosize

This performance tuning related attribute which is turned off by default, specifies the percentage of free memory to use for all the combined caches. For example, if the value is set to 80, then 80 percent of the remaining free memory would be claimed for the cache. If you plan to run other servers on the machine, then the value will be lower. Setting the value to 0 turns off the cache autosizing and uses the normal `nsslapd-cachememsize` and `nsslapd-dbcachesize` attributes.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldb database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 (turns cache autosizing off) to 100
Default Value	0
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-cache-autosize: 80</code>

nsslapd-cache-autosize-split

This performance tuning related attribute specifies the percentage of cache space to allocate to the database cache. For example, setting this to “60” would give the database cache 60 percent of the cache space and split the remaining 40 percent between the backend entry caches i.e. if there were 2 databases each of them would receive 20 percent. This attribute only applies when the `nsslapd-cache-autosize` attribute has a value of 0.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldb database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	
Default Value	66 (This will not necessarily optimize your operations)
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-cache-autosize-split: 66</code>

nsslapd-dbcachesize

This performance tuning related attribute specifies database cache size. Note that this is neither the index cache nor the entry cache. If you activate automatic cache resizing, you override this attribute, by replacing these values with its own guessed values at a later stage of the server startup.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldb database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
-----------------	---

Valid Range	500KB to 2GB ((500,000 bytes to 2,147,483,647 bytes)
Default Value	10,000,000 bytes
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-dbcachesize: 10,000,000</code>

nsslapd-db-checkpoint-interval

The amount of time in seconds after which the Directory Server sends a checkpoint entry to the database transaction log. The database transaction log contains a sequential listing of all recent database operations and is used for database recovery only. A checkpoint entry indicates which database operations have been physically written to the directory database. The checkpoint entries are used to determine where in the database transaction log to begin recovery after a system failure. The `nsslapd db-checkpoint-interval` attribute is absent from `dse.ldif`. To change the checkpoint interval, you add the attribute to `dse.ldif`.

This attribute is provided only for system modification/diagnostics and should be changed only with the guidance of iPlanet engineering staff and iPlanet Professional Services. Inconsistent settings of this attribute and other configuration attributes may cause the Directory Server to be unstable.

For more information on database transaction logging, see Chapter 13, “Monitoring Logging and Statistics” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	10 to 300 seconds
Default Value	60
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-db-checkpoint-interval: 120 seconds</code>

nsslapd-db-durable-transactions

Indicates whether database transactions log entries are immediately written to the disk. The database transaction log contains a sequential listing of all recent database operations and is used for database recovery only. With durable transactions enabled, every directory change will always be physically recorded in the log file and therefore be able to be recovered in the event of a system failure.

However, the durable transactions feature may also slow the performance of the Directory Server. When durable transactions is disabled, all transactions are logically written to the database transaction log but may not be physically written to disk immediately. If there was a system failure before a directory change was physically written to disk, that change would not be recoverable. The `nsslapd-db-durable-transactions` attribute is absent from `dse.ldif`. To disable durable transactions, you add the attribute to `dse.ldif`.

This attribute is provided only for system modification/diagnostics and should be changed only with the guidance of iPlanet engineering staff and iPlanet Professional Services. Inconsistent settings of this attribute and other configuration attributes may cause the Directory Server to be unstable.

For more information on database transaction logging, see Chapter 13, “Monitoring Logging and Statistics” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsslapd-db-durable_transactions: on</code>

`nsslapd-db-home-directory`

Solaris only. Used to fix a situation in Solaris where the operating system endlessly flushes pages. This flushing can be so excessive that performance of the entire system is severely degraded.

This situation will occur only for certain combinations of the database cache size, the size of physical memory, and kernel tuning attributes. In particular, this situation should not occur if the database cache size is less than 100mb.

If your Solaris host seems excessively slow and your database cache size is around 100mb or more, then you can use the `iostat` utility to diagnose the problem. Use `iostat` to monitor the activity of the disk where the Directory Server’s database files are stored. If all of the following conditions are true:

- The disk is heavily used (more than 1mb per second of data transfer)
- There is a long service time (more than 100ms)
- There is mostly write activity

then you should use the `nsslapd-db-home-directory` attribute to specify a subdirectory of a tempfs type file system.

NOTE The directory referenced by the `nsslapd-db-home-directory` attribute must be a subdirectory of a file system of type tempfs (such as `/tmp`). However, Directory Server does not create the subdirectory referenced by this attribute. You must create the directory either manually or by using a script. Failure to create the directory referenced on the `nsslapd-db-home-directory` attribute will result in Directory Server being unable to start.

Also, if you have multiple Directory Servers on the same machine, their `nsslapd-db-home-directory` attributes must be configured with different directories. Failure to do so will result in the databases for both directories becoming corrupted.

Finally, use of this attribute causes internal Directory Server database files to be moved to the directory referenced by the attribute. It is possible, but unlikely, that the server will no longer start after the files have been moved because not enough memory can be committed. This is a symptom of an overly large database cache size being configured for your server. If this happens, reduce the size of your database cache size to a value where the server will start again.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid directory name in a tempfs file system, such as <code>/tmp</code> .
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-db-home-directory: /tmp/slapd-phonebook</code>

`nsslapd-db-logdirectory`

Specifies the path and directory name of the directory containing the database transaction log. The database transaction log contains a sequential listing of all recent database operations and is used for database recovery only. By default, the database transaction log is stored in the same directory as the directory entries

themselves, `/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/db`. For fault-tolerance and performance reasons you may want to move this log file to another physical disk. The `nsslapd-db-logdirectory` attribute is absent from `dse.ldif`. To change the location of the database transaction log, you add the attribute to `dse.ldif`.

For more information on database transaction logging, see Chapter 13, “Monitoring Logging and Statistics” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid path and directory name
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-db-logdirectory: /logs/txnlog</code>

nsslapd-db-transaction-logging

Specifies whether transaction logging is on or off. Turning transaction logging off can considerably improve Directory Server performance but at the risk of data loss and/or database corruption in the event of a system crash. If turned off it would be necessary to set up other database recovery procedures.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-db-transaction-logging: on</code>

nsslapd-dbncache

This attribute allows you to split the ldbm cache into equally sized separate pieces of memory. It is possible to specify caches that are large enough so that they cannot be allocated contiguously on some architectures, e.g., some releases of Solaris limit the amount of memory that may be allocated contiguously by a process. If `nsslapd-dbncache` is 0 or 1, the cache will be allocated contiguously in memory. If it is greater than 1, the cache will be broken up into `ncache` equally sized separate pieces of memory.

This attribute is provided only for system modification/diagnostics and should be changed only with the guidance of iPlanet engineering staff and iPlanet Professional Services. Inconsistent settings of this attribute and other configuration attributes may cause the Directory Server to be unstable.

nsslapd-import-cachesize

This performance tuning related attribute determines the size of the database cache used in the bulk import process. By setting this attribute value so that the maximum available system physical memory is used for the database cache during bulk importing, you can optimize bulk import speed.

NOTE A cache is created for each load that occurs. For example, if the user sets the `nsslapd-import-cachesize` attribute to 1GB, then 1GB is used when loading one database, 2GB is used when loading 2 databases, etc.

Ensure that you have sufficient physical memory to prevent swapping from occurring, as this would result in performance degradation.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	500KB to 2GB ((500,000 bytes to 2,147,483,647 bytes)
Default Value	20 000 000
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-import-cachesize: 20 000 000</code>

nsslapd-lookthroughlimit

This performance related attribute specifies the maximum number of entries that the Directory Server will check when examining candidate entries in response to a search request. If you bind as the directory manager DN, however, unlimited is set by default and overrides any other settings you may specify here. It is worth noting that binder based resource limits work for this limit, which means that if a value for the operational attribute `nsLookThroughLimit` is present in the entry you bind as, the default limit will be overridden.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldb database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 to maximum integer in entries (where -1 is unlimited)
Default Value	5000
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-lookthroughlimit: 5000</code>

nsslapd-mode

Specifies the permissions used for newly created index files. This attribute is not available from the server console.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldb database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any four-digit octal number. However, mode 0600 is recommended. This allows read and write access for the owner of the index files (which is the user that <code>ns-slapd</code> runs as), and no access for other users.
Default Value	0600
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-mode: 0600</code>

Database Attributes Under `cn=monitor,cn=ldbm` database, `cn=plugins,cn=config`

Global read-only attributes containing database statistics for monitoring activity on your databases are stored in the `cn=monitor,cn=ldbm` database, `cn=plugins,cn=config` tree node. For more information on these monitoring read-only entries see Chapter 13, “Monitoring Logging and Statistics” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

`dbcachehits`

Requested pages found in the database.

`dbcachetries`

Total requested pages found in the database cache.

`dbcachehitratio`

Percentage of requested pages found in the database cache (hits/tries)

`dbcachepagein`

Pages read into the database cache.

`dbcachepageout`

Pages written from the database cache to the backing file.

`dbcacheroevict`

Clean pages forced from the cache.

`dbcacherwevict`

Dirty pages forced from the cache.

Database Attributes Under cn=NetscapeRoot,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config and cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config

The `cn=NetscapeRoot` and `cn=UserRoot` subtrees contain configuration data for, or if we prefer, the definition of, the databases containing the `o=NetscapeRoot` and `o=France.Sun` suffixes respectively. The `cn=NetscapeRoot` subtree contains the configuration data used by the iPlanet Administration Server for authentication and all actions that cannot be performed through LDAP (such as start/stop) and the `cn=UserRoot` subtree contains all the configuration data for the user-defined database. The `cn=UserRoot` subtree is called `UserRoot` by default. However, this is not hard-coded and, given the fact that there will be multiple database instances, this name will be changed and defined by the user as and when new databases are added. The following attributes are common to both the `cn=NetscapeRoot, cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins, cn=config` and `cn=UserRoot, cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins, cn=config` subtrees.

nsslapd-cachesize

This performance tuning related attribute specifies the cache size in terms of the entries it can hold. However, it is worth noting that it is simpler to limit by memory size only (see `nsslapd-cachememsize` attribute).

Entry DN	<code>cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code> or <code>cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to 2,147,483,647 or -1 which means limitless)
Default Value	-1
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-cachesize: -1</code>

nsslapd-cachememsize

This performance tuning related attribute specifies the cache size in terms of available memory space. Limiting cachesize in terms of memory occupied is the simplest method. By activating automatic cache resizing you override this attribute, replacing these values with its own guessed values at a later stage of the server startup.

Entry DN	<code>cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code> or <code>cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	200KB to 2GB (200,000 bytes to 2,147,483,647 bytes)
Default Value	10 485 760 (10Mb)
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-cachememsize:10Mb</code>

nsslapd-directory

Specifies absolute path to database instance. If your database instance is manually created then this attribute must be included, something which is set by default (and modifiable) in the iPlanet Console. Once your database instance is created, do not modify this path as any changes risk preventing the server from accessing data. This attribute is related to `server5`.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=ldb database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid absolute path to the database instance
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-directory: /usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/db</code>

nsslapd-readonly

Specifies Read Only permission rights. If this attribute has a value of `off`, then the user has all read, write, and execute permissions.

Entry DN	<code>cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldb database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code> or <code>cn=UserRoot,cn=ldb database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsslapd-readonly: off</code>

nsslapd-require-index

When switched to on this attribute allows you to refuse non-indexed or allids searches. This performance related attribute avoids saturating the server with erroneous searches.

Entry DN	cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config or cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config
Valid Range	on off
Default Value	off
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	nsslapd-require: off

nsslapd-suffix

Specifies the suffix of the database link. This is a mono-valued attribute as each database instance can have only one suffix. Previously it was possible to have more than one suffix on a single database instance but this is no longer the case. As a result this attribute is mono-valued to enforce the fact that each database instance can only have one suffix entry. Any changes made to this attribute after the entry has been created take effect only after you restart the server containing the database link.

Entry DN	cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config or cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config
Valid Range	Any valid DN
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	nsslapd-suffix: o=Netscaperoot

Database Attributes Under cn=database,cn=monitor,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config

The attributes in this tree node entry are all read-only, database performance counters. All of the values for these attributes are 32-bit integers.

nsslapd-db-abort-rate

Number of transactions that have been aborted.

nsslapd-db-active-txns

Number of transactions that are currently active.

nsslapd-db-cache-hit

Requested pages found in the cache.

nsslapd-db-cache-try

Total cache lookups.

nsslapd-db-cache-region-wait-rate

Number of times that a thread of control was forced to wait before obtaining the region lock.

nsslapd-db-cache-size-bytes

Total cache size in bytes.

nsslapd-db-clean-pages

Clean pages currently in the cache.

nsslapd-db-commit-rate

Number of transactions that have been committed.

nsslapd-db-deadlock-rate

Number of deadlocks detected.

nsslapd-db-dirty-pages

Dirty pages currently in the cache.

nsslapd-db-hash-buckets

Number of hash buckets in buffer hash table.

nsslapd-db-hash-elements-examine-rate

Total number of hash elements traversed during hash table lookups.

nsslapd-db-hash-search-rate

Total number of buffer hash table lookups.

nsslapd-db-lock-conflicts

Total number of locks not immediately available due to conflicts.

nsslapd-db-lock-region-wait-rate

Number of times that a thread of control was forced to wait before obtaining the region lock.

nsslapd-db-lock-request-rate

Total number of locks requested.

nsslapd-db-lockers

Number of current lockers.

nsslapd-db-log-bytes-since-checkpoint

Number of bytes written to this log since the last checkpoint.

nsslapd-db-log-region-wait-rate

Number of times that a thread of control was forced to wait before obtaining the region lock.

nsslapd-db-log-write-rate

Number of megabytes and bytes written to this log.

nsslapd-db-longest-chain-length

Longest chain ever encountered in buffer hash table lookups.

nsslapd-db-page-create-rate

Pages created in the cache.

nsslapd-db-page-read-rate

Pages read into the cache.

nsslapd-db-page-ro-evict-rate

Clean pages forced from the cache.

nsslapd-db-page-rw-evict-rate

Dirty pages forced from the cache.

nsslapd-db-page-trickle-rate

Dirty pages written using the `memp_trickle` interface.

nsslapd-db-page-write-rate

Pages read into the cache.

nsslapd-db-pages-in-use

All pages, clean or dirty, currently in use.

nsslapd-db-txn-region-wait-rate

Number of times that a thread of control was force to wait before obtaining the region lock.

Database Attributes Under cn=default indexes,cn=config,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config

The set of default indexes is stored here. Default indexes are configured per backend in order to optimize Directory Server functionality for the majority of set up scenarios. All indexes, except system essential ones, can be removed, but care should be taken so as not to cause unnecessary disruptions. This section presents four required indexing attributes and one optional indexing attribute. For further information on indexes see Chapter 10, “Managing Indexes” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

nsSystemIndex

This mandatory attribute specifies whether or not the index is a system index, that is, an index which is vital for iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 operations. If this attribute has a value of true then it is system essential. System indexes should not be removed as this will seriously disrupt server functionality.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default indexes,cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>true false</code>
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nssystemindex: true</code>

nsIndexType

This optional multi valued, attribute specifies the type of index for iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 operations and takes the values of the attributes to be indexed. Each desired index type has to be entered on a separate line.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default_indexes,cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<pre>pres = presence index eq = equality index approx = approximate index sub = substring index matching rule = international index index browse = browsing index</pre>
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsindextype: eq</code>

nsMatchingRule

This optional, multivalued attribute specifies the collation order object identifier (OID) required for the Directory Server to operate international indexing.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default_indexes,cn=monitor,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid collation order object identifier (OID)
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>cn: 2.16.840.1.113730.3.3.2.3.1 (For Bulgarian)</code>

cn

Provides the name of the attribute you want to index

Entry DN	<code>cn=default indexes,cn=monitor,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid index cn
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>cn: aci</code>

description

This non-mandatory attribute provides a free-hand text description of what the index actually performs.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default indexes,cn=monitor,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>description:substring index</code>

Database Attributes Under cn=monitor,cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config

Global, read-only entries for monitoring activity on the NetscapeRoot database. These attributes containing database statistics are given for each file that makes up your database. For further information see Chapter 13, “Monitoring Logging and Statistics” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.

dbfilenamenumber

This attribute indicates the name of the file and provides a sequential integer identifier (starting at 0) for the file. All associated statistics for the file are given this same numerical identifier.

dbfilecachehit

Number of times that a search requiring data from this file was performed and that the data was successfully obtained from the cache.

dbfilecachemiss

Number of times that a search requiring data from this file was performed and that the data could not be obtained from the cache.

dbfilepagein

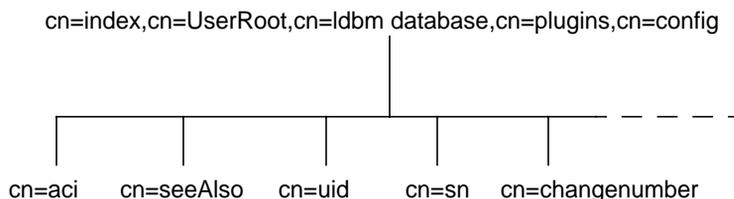
Number of pages brought to the cache from this file.

dbfilepageout

Number of pages for this file written from cache to disk.

Database Attributes Under cn=index,cn=Netscaperoot,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config and cn=index,cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database, cn=plugins,cn=config

In addition to the set of default indexes that are stored under `cn=default indexes,cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`, **custom indexes can be created for `o=Netscaperoot` and `o=UserRoot` and are stored under the `cn=index,cn=NetscapeRoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`, and `cn=index,cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`, respectively. Each indexed attribute represents a subentry entry under the above `cn=config` information tree nodes, as shown below:**



For example, the index file for the `aci` attribute under `o=UserRoot` will appear in the Directory Server as follows:

```

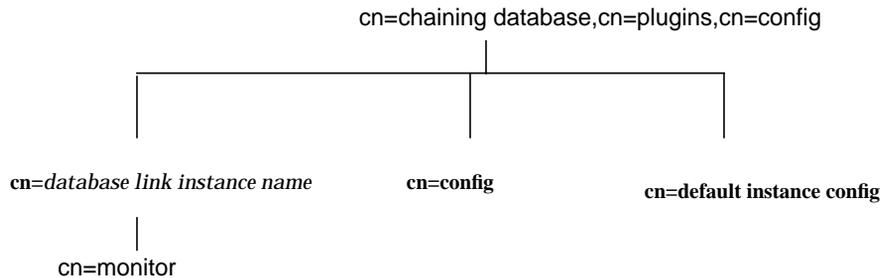
dn:cn=aci,cn=index,cn=UserRoot,cn=ldbm
database,cn=plugins,cn=confi
objectclass:top
objectclass:nsIndex
cn=aci
nssystemindex:true
nsindextype:pres

```

For details regarding the five possible indexing attributes see the section “Database Attributes Under `cn=default indexes,cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`,” on page 158. For further information about indexes see Chapter 10, “Managing Indexes” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Database Link Plug-in Attributes (chaining attributes)

The database link plug-in is also organized in an information tree as shown below:



All plug-in technology used by the database link instances is stored in the `cn=chaining database` plug-in node. This section presents the additional attribute information for the three nodes marked in bold in the `cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config` information tree.

Database Link Attributes Under `cn=config,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config`

Global configuration attributes common to all instances are stored in the `cn=config,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config` tree node.

nsActiveChainingComponents

Lists the components using chaining. A component is any functional unit in the server. The value of this attribute overrides the value in the global configuration attribute. To disable chaining on a particular database instance, use the value `None`. This attribute also allows you to alter the components used to chain. By default no components are allowed to chain, which explains why this attribute will probably not appear in a list of `cn=config,cn=chaining database,cn=config` attributes, as LDAP considers empty attributes to be non-existent.

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid component entry
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsActiveChainingComponents: cn=uid uniqueness,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>

nsTransmittedControls

This attribute, which can be both a global (and thus dynamic) configuration or an instance (i.e. `cn=database link instance,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config`) configuration attribute, allows you to alter the controls the database link forwards. The following controls are forwarded by default by the database link:

- Managed DSA, object identifier: 2.16.840.1.113730.3.4.2.
- Virtual list view (VLV), object identifier:2.16.840.1.113730.3.4.9
- Server side sorting, object identifier: 1.2.840.113556.1.4.473

Entry DN	<code>cn=config,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid OID or the above listed controls forwarded by the database link.
Default Value	None
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsTransmittedControls: 1.2.840.113556.1.4.473</code>

Database Link Attributes Under cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config

Default instance configuration attributes for instances are housed in the `cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config` tree node.

nsAbandonedSearchCheckInterval

Number of seconds that pass before the server checks for abandoned operations.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 to 2147483647 seconds
Default Value	10
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsabandonedsearchcheckinterval: 10</code>

nsBindConnectionsLimit

Maximum number of TCP connections the database link establishes with the remote server.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to 50 connections
Default Value	3
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsbindconnectionslimit: 3</code>

nsBindRetryLimit

Contrary to what the name suggests, this attribute does not specify the number of times a database link *retries* to bind with the remote server, but the number of times it tries to bind with the remote server. A value of 0 here indicates that the database link will only attempt to bind once.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to 5
Default Value	3
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsbindretrylimit: 3</code>

nsBindTimeout

Amount of time, before the bind attempt times out. There is no real Valid Range for this attribute, except reasonable patience limits.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 to 60 seconds
Default Value	15
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsbindtimeout:15</code>

nsCheckLocalACI

Reserved for advanced use only. Controls whether ACIs are evaluated on the database link as well as the remote data server. Changes to this attribute only take effect once the server has been restarted.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	on off
Default Value	off

Syntax DirectoryString
Example nschecklocalaci: on

nsConcurrentBindLimit

Maximum number of concurrent bind operations per TCP connection.

Entry DN cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database,
cn=plugins,cn=config
Valid Range 1 to 25 binds
Default Value 10
Syntax Integer
Example nsconcurrentbindlimit:10

nsConcurrentOperationsLimit

Specifies the maximum number of concurrent operations allowed.

Entry DN cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database,
cn=plugins,cn=config
Valid Range 1 to 50 operations
Default Value 50
Syntax Integer
Example nsconcurrentoperationslimit: 50

nsConnectionLife

Specifies connection lifetime. You can keep connections between the database link and the remote server open for an unspecified time, or you can close them after a specific period of time. It is faster to keep the connections open, but it uses more resources. When the value is 0 and you provide a list of failover servers in the `nsFarmServerURL` attribute, the “main” server is never contacted after failover to the alternate server.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 to limitless seconds (where 0 means forever)
Default Value	0
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsconnectionlife: 0</code>

nsOperationConnectionsLimit

Maximum number of LDAP connections the database link establishes with the remote server.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to 20 connections
Default Value	10
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsoperationconnectionslimit:10</code>

nsProxiedAuthorization

Reserved for advanced use only. Allows you to disable proxied authorization, where a value of `off` means proxied authorization is disabled.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>on</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsproxiedauthorization: on</code>

nsReferralOnScopedSearch

Controls whether or not referrals are returned by scoped searches. This attribute allows you to optimize your directory, because returning referrals in response to scoped searches is more efficient.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	<code>on off</code>
Default Value	<code>off</code>
Syntax	<code>DirectoryString</code>
Example	<code>nsreferralonscopedsearch: off</code>

nsslapd-sizelimit

Specifies the default size limit for the database link in bytes.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 (no limit) to 2147483647 entries
Default Value	2000
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-sizelimit: 2000</code>

nsslapd-timelimit

Specifies the default search time limit for the database link.

Entry DN	<code>cn=default instance config,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	-1 to 2147483647 seconds
Default Value	3600
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsslapd-timelimit: 3600</code>

Database Link Attributes Under `cn=database` link instance name,`cn=chaining database`, `cn=plugins,cn=config`

This information node stores the attributes concerning the server containing the data. A *farm server* is a server which contains data on databases. This attribute can contain optional servers for failover, separated by spaces. For cascading chaining, this URL can point to another database link.

nsFarmServerURL

Gives the LDAP URL of the remote server. A farm server is a server containing data in one or more databases. This attribute can contain optional servers for failover, separated by spaces. If using cascading changing, this URL can point to another database link.

Entry DN	<code>cn=database link instance name , cn=chaining database , cn=plugins , cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid remote server LDAP URL
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<pre>nsFarmServerURL: ldap://epdiote.siroe.com:alternate_server:3333</pre>

nsMultiplexorBindDN

Gives the DN of the administrative entry used to communicate with the remote server. The *multiplexor* is the server that contains the database link and communicates with the farm server. This bind DN cannot be the Directory Manager and if this attribute is not specified, the database link binds as anonymous.

Entry DN	<code>cn=database link instance name , cn=chaining database , cn=plugins , cn=config</code>
Valid Range	N/A
Default Value	DN of the multiplexor
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsMultiplexerBindDN: cn=proxy manager</code>

nsMultiplexorCredentials

Password for the administrative user, given in plain text. If no password is provided, it means that users can bind as anonymous. The password is encrypted in the configuration file. Please note that the example below is what you *view*, *not* what you type.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>database link instance name</i>, cn=chaining database, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	Any valid password which will then be encrypted using the DES reversible password encryption schema.
Default Value	N/A
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	<code>nsMultiplexerCredentials: {DES} 9Eko69APCJff</code>

nshoplmit

Specifies the maximum number of times a database is allowed to chain, that is the number of times a request can be forwarded from one database link to another.

Entry DN	<code>cn=<i>database link instance name</i>, cn=chaining database, cn=plugins, cn=config</code>
Valid Range	1 to an appropriate upper limit for your deployment
Default Value	10
Syntax	Integer
Example	<code>nsHopLimit: 3</code>

Database Link Attributes Under cn=monitor,cn=database instance name,cn=chaining database, cn=plugins,cn=config

Attributes used for monitoring activity on your instances are stored in the `cn=monitor, cn=database instance name, cn=chaining database, cn=plugins, cn=config` information tree.

nsAddCount

Number of add operations received.

nsDeleteCount

Number of delete operations received.

nsModifyCount

Number of modify operations received.

nsRenameCount

Number of rename operations received.

nsSearchBaseCount

Number of base level searches received.

nsSearchOneLevelCount

Number of one-level searches received.

nsSearchSubtreeCount

Number of subtree searches received.

nsAbandonCount

Number of abandon operations received.

nsBindCount

Number of bind requests received.

nsUnbindCount

Number of unbinds received.

nsCompareCount

Number of compare operations received.

nsOperationConnectionCount

Number of open connections for normal operations.

nsBindConnectionCount

Number of open connections for bind operations.

Retro Changelog Plug-in Attributes

Two different types of changelogs are maintained by iPlanet Directory Server 5.0. The first type, referred to as *changelog*, is used by multi-master replication and the second changelog, which is in fact a plug-in referred to as *retro changelog*, is intended for use by LDAP clients for maintaining application compatibility with Directory Server 4.x versions.

This Retro Changelog plug-in is used to record modifications made to a supplier server. When the supplier server's directory is modified, an entry is written to the Retro Changelog that contains:

- A number that uniquely identifies the modification. This number is sequential with respect to other entries in the change log.
- The modification action; that is, exactly how the directory was modified.

It is through the Retro Changelog plug-in that you access the changes performed to the DS using searches to “cn=changelog,cn=config” file.

nsslapd-changelogdir

This attribute specifies the name of the directory in which the changelog database is created the first time the plug-in is run. By default the database is stored with all the other databases under:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/db/changelog
```

NOTE For performance reasons you will probably want to store this database on a different physical disk.

Entry DN	cn=Retro Changelog Plugin,cn=plugins,cn=config
Valid Range	Any valid path to the directory
Default Value	None
Syntax	DirectoryString
Example	nsslapd-changelogdir: /var/slapd- <i>serverID</i> /changelog

nsslapd-changelogmaxage (Max Changelog Age)

Specifies the maximum age of any entry in the change log. The change log contains a record for each directory modification and is used when synchronizing consumer servers. Each record contains a timestamp. Any record with a timestamp that is older than the value specified in this attribute will be removed. If this attribute is absent, there is no age limit on change log records, which is the default behavior as this attribute is not present by default.

Entry DN	<code>cn=Retro Changelog Plugin,cn=plugins,cn=config</code>
Valid Range	0 (meaning that entries are not removed according to their age) to the maximum 32 bit integer value (2147483647)
Default Value	0
Syntax	DirectoryString <i>IntegerAgeID</i> where AgeID is “s” for seconds, “m” for minutes, “h” for hours, “d” for days, or “w” for weeks.
Example	<code>nsslapd-changelogmaxage: 30d</code>

Server Instance File Reference

Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the files stored under `/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID`. Having an overview of the files and configuration information stored in each instance of Directory Server is useful, as it helps administrators understand the file changes or absence of file changes which occur in the course of directory activity. Such an overview can help Directory Server users detect errors and intrusion, as it enables them to know what kind of changes to expect, and as a result, what changes are considered abnormal.

Directory Server files and command-line scripts (except `migrateInstance5` which is stored under `/usr/iplanet/servers/bin/slapd/admin/bin`) are stored under `/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID`, where *serverID* is the server identifier. Code Example 4-1 on page 177 shows us the contents of `/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID` where directories are marked with a `/` and scripts are marked with an `*`. See Chapter 7, “Command-Line Scripts” for further information on Command-line Scripts.

Code Example 4-1 Contents of `/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID` directory

./	db2ldif*	ns-inactivate.pl*
../	db2ldif.pl*	restart-slapd*
bak/	getpwenc*	restoreconfig*
bak2db*	ldif/	saveconfig*
bak2db.pl*	ldif2db*	start-slapd*
conf_bk/	ldif2db.pl*	stop-slapd*
confbak/	ldif2ldap*	suffix2instance*
config/	locks/	tmp/
db/	logs/	vlvindex*
db2bak*	monitor*	
db2bak.pl*	ns-accountstatus.pl*	
db2index.pl*	ns-activate.pl*	

To reflect the `/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID` directory structure this chapter has been divided into the following sections:

- Backup Files
- Configuration Files
- Database Files
- ldif Files
- Lock Files
- Log Files

Each section describes the file type and contents.

Backup Files

Each Directory Server instance contains the following three directories for storing backup related files:

- `bak` - contains a directory dated with the time and date of your database backup, for example `2001_02_13_174524/`, which in turn holds your database backup copy.
- `confbak` - is the default directory used by the `restoreconfig` script and the `saveconfig` scripts. See Chapter 7, “Command-Line Scripts” for further information on Command-line Scripts.

- `conf_bk` - contains a backup copy of the `dse.ldif` configuration file from the time of installation.

Configuration Files

Each Directory Server instance contains the following directory for storing configuration files:

- `config` - contains the configuration files as explained in “Server Configuration - Overview” on page 23.

Database Files

Each Directory Server instance contains the `db` directory for storing all the database files. Code Example 4-2 on page 179 shows a sample listing of the `db` directory contents.

Code Example 4-2 Contents of sample `db` directory

<code>./</code>	<code>__db.002</code>	<code>__db.005</code>	<code>NetscapeRoot/</code>
<code>../</code>	<code>__db.003</code>	<code>DBVERSION</code>	<code>userRoot/</code>
<code>__db.001</code>	<code>__db.004</code>	<code>log.0000000017</code>	

- `db.00x` files are used internally by the database and should not be moved, deleted or modified in any way
- `log.xxxxxxxxxxxx` files are used to store the transaction logs per database
- `DBVERSION` - used for storing the version of the database.
- `NetscapeRoot` - this directory stores the `o=NetscapeRoot` database created by default at Typical installation.
- `userRoot` - this directory stores the user-defined suffix (user-defined databases) created at Typical installation time, for example `dc=siroe,dc=com`.

Code Example 4-3 on page 180 shows a sample listing of the `NetscapeRoot` directory contents.

Code Example 4-3 Contents of a sample NetscapeRoot subdirectory

./	entrydn.db3	parentid.db3
../	givenName.db3	sn.db3
aci.db3	id2entry.db3	uid.db3
cn.db3	nsUniqueId.db3	uniquemember.db3
DBVERSION	numsubordinates.db3	
dncomp.db3	objectclass.db3	

The NetscapeRoot subdirectories contain an *index_name*.db3 file for every index currently defined in the database, where *index_name* is the name of the index. In addition to these *index_name*.db3 files the Netscape and userRoot subdirectories contain the following files:

- dncomp.db3 - contains a list of partial DNs enabling you to find IDs.
- entrydn.db3 - contains a list of full DNs enabling you to find IDs.
- id2entry.db3 - contains the actual directory database entries. All other database files can be recreated from this one, if necessary.
- nsuniqueid.db3 - contains a list of Netscape unique IDs enabling you to find IDs.
- objectclass.db3 - contains a list of IDs which have a particular objectclass.
- parentid.db3 - contains a list of IDs allowing you to find ID of parent.

ldif Files

Each Directory Server instance contains the ldif directory for storing ldif related files. Code Example 4-4 on page 180 shows a sample listing of the ldif directory contents.

Code Example 4-4 Contents of a sample ldif directory

```
../ European.ldif Siroe.ldif Siroe-roles.ldif
```

The following list describes the content of each of the ldif files:

- `European.ldif` - contains European character samples.
- `Siroe.ldif` - is a sample ldif file.
- `Siroe-roles.ldif` - is a sample ldif file similar to `Siroe.ldif` except that it uses roles and class of service instead of groups for setting access control and resource limits for Directory Administrators.

Lock Files

Each Directory Server instance contains a `locks` directory for storing lock related files. Code Example 4-5 on page 181 shows a sample listing of the `locks` directory contents.

Code Example 4-5 Contents of a sample `locks` directory

```
./          ../          exports/  imports/  server/
```

The lock mechanisms stored under the `locks` subdirectories `exports`, `imports`, and `server` prevent multiple, simultaneous operations conflicting with each other. The lock mechanisms allow for one server instance to run at a time, with possible multiple export jobs. They also permits one `ldif2db` import operation at a time (not `ldif2db.pl` since you can run multiple `ldif2db.pl` operations at any time) to the exclusion of all export and `slapd` server operations.

Log Files

Each Directory Server instance contains a `logs` directory for storing log related files. Code Example 4-6 on page 181 shows a sample listing of the `logs` directory contents.

Code Example 4-6 Contents of a sample `logs` directory

```
./          access.20010126-120123  audit
errors.rotationinfo
../        access.20010130-140221
audit.rotationinfo  pid
access     access.20010201-100122  errors
slapd.stats
access.20010124-180611  access.rotationinfo
errors.20010124-180607
```

The following list describes the content of the log related files:

- The content of the `access`, `audit` and `error` log files is dependent on the log configuration.
- The `slapd.stats` file is a memory-mapped file which cannot be read by an editor. It contains data collected by the Directory Server SNMP data collection component. This data is read by the SNMP subagent in response to SNMP attribute queries and is communicated to the SNMP master agent responsible for handling Directory Server SNMP requests.
- The `pid` is the `slapd` process identifier.

Migration from Earlier Versions

In earlier versions of Directory Server, all configuration parameters were stored in text files. In iPlanet Directory Server 5.0, all configuration attributes are stored in LDAP configuration entries in the `dse.ldif` file.

This chapter describes the mapping of configuration parameters in Directory Server 4.1, 4.11, and 4.12 to the corresponding LDAP configuration entries and attributes in iPlanet Directory Server 5.0.

Server Attributes

In Directory Server 4.1, 4.11, and 4.12, configuration parameters are stored in the `slapd.conf` file under the `/usr/netscape/server4/slapd-serverID` directory.

The corresponding configuration attributes in iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 are stored in the `cn=config` entry. Table 5-1 shows the mapping of Directory Server 4.x configuration parameters to Directory Server 5.0 configuration attributes.

Table 5-1 Mapping of Legacy Server Parameters to Configuration Attributes

Legacy Configuration Parameter	iPlanet Directory Server Configuration Attribute
<code>accesscontrol</code>	<code>nsslapd-accesscontrol</code>
<code>error-logging-enabled</code>	<code>nsslapd-error-logging-enabled</code>
<code>audit-logging-enabled</code>	<code>nsslapd-audit-logging-enabled</code>
<code>logbuffering</code>	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-buffering</code>
<code>accesslog-logexpirationtime</code>	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtime</code>
<code>accesslog-logexpirationtimeunit</code>	<code>nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtimeunit</code>

Table 5-1 Mapping of Legacy Server Parameters to Configuration Attributes

Legacy Configuration Parameter	iPlanet Directory Server Configuration Attribute
accesslog-maxlogdiskspace	nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogdiskspace
accesslog-minfreediskspace	nsslapd-accesslog-mifreediskspace
accesslog-logrotationtime	nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime
accesslog-logrotationtimeunit	nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtimeunit
accesslog-maxlogsize	nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsize
accesslog-MaxNumOfLogsPerDir	nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsperdir
auditlog-logexpirationtime	nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtime
auditlog-logexpirationtimeunit	nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtimeunit
auditlog-maxlogdiskspace	nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogdiskspace
auditlog-minfreediskspace	nsslapd-auditlog-minfreediskspace
auditlog-logrotationtime	nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime
auditlog-logrotationtimeunit	nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtimeunit
auditlog-maxlogsize	nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsize
auditlog-MaxNumOfLogsPerDir	nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsperdir
certmap-basedn	nsslapd-certmap-basedn
enquote_sup_oc	nsslapd-enquote_sup_oc
loglevel	nsslapd-error-loglevel
errorlog-logexpirationtime	nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtime
errorlog-logexpirationtimeunit	nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtimeunit
errorlog-maxlogdiskspace	nsslapd-errorlog-logmaxdiskspace
errorlog-minfreediskspace	nsslapd-errorlog-logminfreediskspace
errorlog-logrotationtime	nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime
errorlog-logrotationtimeunit	nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtimeunit
errorlog-maxlogsize	nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsize
errorlog-maxlogsperdir	nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsperdir
idletimeout	nsslapd-idletimeout
ioblocktimeout	nsslapd-ioblocktimeout
lastmod	nsslapd-ioblocktimeout

Table 5-1 Mapping of Legacy Server Parameters to Configuration Attributes

Legacy Configuration Parameter	iPlanet Directory Server Configuration Attribute
listenhost	nsslapd-listenhost
maxdescriptors	nsslapd-maxdescriptors
NOTHING	nsslapd-depends-on-named
NOTHING	nsslapd-depends-on-type
referral	nsslapd-referral
reservedescriptors	nsslapd-reservedescriptors
rootpwstoragescheme	nsslapd-rootpwstoragescheme
schemacheck	nsslapd-schemacheck
secure-port	nsslapd-securePort
security	nsslapd-security
sizelimit	nsslapd-sizelimit
SSL3ciphers	nsslapd-SSL3ciphers
timelimit	nsslapd-timelimit
pw_change	passwordChange
pw_syntax	passwordCheckSyntax
pw_exp	passwordExp
pw_history	passwordHistory
pw_inhistory	passwordInHistory
pw_lockout	passwordLockout
pw_lockduration	passwordLockoutDuration
pw_maxage	passwordMaxAge
pw_maxfailure	passwordMaxFailure
pw_minage	passwordMinAge
pw_minlength	passwordMinLength
pw_must_change	passwordMustChange
pw_reset_failurecount	passwordResetFailureCount
pw_storagescheme	passwordStorageScheme
pw_unlock	passwordUnlock

Table 5-1 Mapping of Legacy Server Parameters to Configuration Attributes

Legacy Configuration Parameter	iPlanet Directory Server Configuration Attribute
pw_warning	passwordWarning
localhost	nsslapd-localhost
localuser	nsslapd-localuser
port	nsslapd-port
rootdn	nsslapd-rootdn
rootpw	nsslapd-rootpw
accesslog	nsslapd-accesslog
accesslog-level	nsslapd-accesslog-level
auditfile	nsslapd-auditlog
errorlog	nsslapd-errorlog
instancedir	nsslapd-instancedir
maxbersize	nsslapd-maxbersize
nagle	nsslapd-nagle
result_tweak	nsslapd-result_tweak
return_exact_case	nsslapd-return_exact_case
threadnumber	nsslapd-threadnumber
maxthreadsperconn	maxthreadsperconn

Database Attributes

In Directory Server 4.1, 4.11, and 4.12, database parameters are stored in the `slapd.ldbm.conf` file under the `/usr/netscape/server4/slapd-serverID` directory.

Because one instance of iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 can manage several databases, the corresponding attributes in iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 are stored in a general entry for all databases (`cn=config,cn=ldbm database,cn=plugins,cn=config`), or in an entry specific to a particular database, of the form `cn=database instance name,cn=ldbm database,cn=config`.

Table 5-2 shows the mapping of general database configuration parameters between Directory Server 4.x and Directory Server 5.0. Table 5-3 shows the mapping of database-specific parameters between Directory Server 4.x and Directory Server 5.0.

Table 5-2 Mapping of Legacy Database Parameters to Configuration Attributes (general)

Legacy Configuration Parameter	iPlanet Directory Server Configuration Attribute
allidthreshold	nsslapd-allidthreshold
lookthroughlimit	nsslapd-lookthroughlimit
mode	nsslapd-mode
dbcachesize	nsslapd-dbcachesize
database	OBSOLETE (used to specify database type)

Table 5-3 Mapping of Legacy Database Parameters to Configuration Attributes (database-specific)

Legacy Configuration Parameter	iPlanet Directory Server Configuration Attribute
cachsize	nsslapd-cachsize
readonly	nsslapd-readonly
directory	nsslapd-directory

Command-Line Utilities

Introduction

This chapter contains reference information on command-line utilities provided by iPlanet Directory Server 5.0. that allow you to access and modify entries. These command-line utilities make it easy to perform administration tasks on the Directory Server. This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Finding and Executing Command-Line Utilities
- Command-Line Utilities Quick Reference
- Using Special Characters
- `ldapsearch`
- `ldapmodify`
- `ldapdelete`
- `ldif`

Finding and Executing Command-Line Utilities

The `ldapsearch`, `ldapmodify` and `ldapdelete` command line utilities are stored in the following directory:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/shared/bin
```

and the `ldif` command line utility is stored in the following directory:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/bin/slapd/server
```

CAUTION In order to execute the command-line utilities you must change to the directory where the command-line utilities are stored. Although it is possible to set `command-path` and `library-path` variables to execute the utilities, this is *not* recommended procedure because you run the risk, particularly when you have more than one server version installed, not only of disrupting the correct execution of other utilities, but also of compromising the security of the system.

The same procedure also applies to the Perl scripts used for performing routine operations. For further information on these and other scripts see Chapter 7, “Command-Line Scripts.”

Command-Line Utilities Quick Reference

Table 6-1 Commonly Used Command-Line Utilities

Command-line utility	Description
<code>ldapsearch</code>	Allows you to search the directory. Returns search results in LDIF format. For details on this tool, see Appendix B, “Finding Directory Entries” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .
<code>ldapmodify</code>	Allows you to add, delete, modify, or rename entries. All operations are specified using LDIF update statements. For details on this tool, see “Adding and Modifying Entries Using <code>ldapmodify</code> ”.
<code>ldapdelete</code>	Allows you to delete entries in the directory. For information on using this utility, see “Deleting Entries Using <code>ldapdelete</code> ”.
<code>ldif</code>	Automatically formats LDIF files for you, and creates base 64 encoded attribute values. For details on this tool, see “Base 64 Encoding”.

Using Special Characters

When using the `ldapsearch` command-line utility, you may need to specify values that contain characters that have special meaning to the command-line interpreter (such as space [], asterisk [*], backslash [\], and so forth). When this situation occurs, enclose the value in quotation marks ("). For example:

```
-D "cn=Barbara Jensen, ou=Product Development, dc=siroe,dc=com"
```

Depending on which command-line interpreter you use, you should use either single or double quotation marks for this purpose. Refer to your operating system documentation for more information.

In addition, if you are using DN's that contain commas in values, you must escape the commas with a backslash. For example:

```
-D "cn=Patricia Fuentes, ou=people, dc=Siroe,dc=Bolivia\, S.A."
```

Syntax for Using Special Characters

When you use `ldapsearch`, you must enter the command using the following format:

```
ldapsearch -b basedn filter [optional_options] [optional_list_of_attributes]
```

where

- *optional_options* is a series of command line options. These must be specified before the search filter, if any.
- *filter* is an LDAP search filter as described in <Italic>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide. Do not specify a search filter if you are supplying search filters in a file using the `-f` option.
- *optional_list_of_attributes* are space-separated attributes that reduce the scope of the attributes returned in the search results. This list of attributes must appear after the search filter. For a usage example, see the <Italic>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide. If you do not specify a list of attributes, the search returns values for all attributes permitted by the access control set in the directory with the exception of operational attributes.

If you want operational attributes returned as a result of a search operation, you must explicitly specify them in the search command. To retrieve regular attributes in addition to explicitly specified operational attributes, specify "*" in addition to the operational attributes.

ldapsearch

A configurable utility that allows you to locate and retrieve directory entries via LDAP. This utility opens a connection to the specified server using the specified distinguished name and password, and locates entries based on a specified search filter. Search scopes can include a single entry, an entry's immediate subentries, or an entire tree or subtree. Search results are returned in LDIF format.

ldapsearch options

The following three sections list the options which can be specified with `ldapsearch`. The first section lists those options most commonly used, the second section lists SSL options and the third lists less common options.

Commonly Used ldapsearch options

The following lists the most commonly used `ldapsearch` command-line options. If you specify a value that contains a space [], the value should be surrounded by double quotation marks, for example, `-b "ou=groups, dc=siroe,dc=com"`.

-
- | | |
|----|---|
| -b | <p>Specifies the starting point for the search. The value specified here must be a distinguished name that currently exists in the database. This option is optional if the <code>LDAP_BASEDN</code> environment variable has been set to a base DN.</p> <p>The value specified in this option should be provided in double quotation marks. For example:</p> <pre>-b "cn=Barbara Jensen, ou=Product Development, dc=siroe,dc=com".</pre> <p>The root DSE entry is a special entry that contains a list of all the suffixes supported by the local directory. To search this entry you must supply a search base of "", a search scope of <code>base</code> and a filter of <code>"objectclass=*"</code>. For example:</p> <pre>-b "" -s base "objectclass=*"</pre> |
| -D | <p>Specifies the distinguished name with which to authenticate to the server. This option is optional if anonymous access is supported by your server. If specified, this value must be a DN recognized by the Directory Server, and it must also have the authority to search for the entries. For example:</p> <pre>-D "uid=bjensen, dc=siroe,dc=com".</pre> |
| -h | <p>Specifies the hostname or IP address of the machine on which the Directory Server is installed. If you do not specify a host, <code>ldapsearch</code> uses the <code>localhost</code>. For example, <code>-h mozilla</code>.</p> |
-

-
- l** Specifies the maximum number of seconds to wait for a search request to complete. Regardless of the value specified here, `ldapsearch` will never wait longer than is allowed by the server's `nsslapd-timelimit` attribute. For example, `-l 300`. The default value for the `nsslapd-timelimit` attribute is 3,600 seconds. See “`nsslapd-timelimit (Time Limit)`,” on page 74 for more information.
 - p** Specifies the TCP port number that the Directory Server uses. For example, `-p 1049`. The default is 389. If `-z` is used, the default is 636.
 - s** Specifies the scope of the search. The scope can be one of the following:

 - `base`—Search only the entry specified in the `-b` option or defined by the `LDAP_BASEDN` environment variable.
 - `one`—Search only the immediate children of the entry specified in the `-b` option. Only the children are searched; the actual entry specified in the `-b` option is not searched.
 - `sub`—Search the entry specified in the `-b` option and all of its descendants. That is, perform a subtree search starting at the point identified in the `-b` option. This is the default.
 - w** Specifies the password associated with the distinguished name that is specified in the `-D` option. If you do not specify this option, anonymous access is used. For example, `-w diner892`.
 - x** Specifies that the search results are sorted on the server rather than on the client. This is useful if you want to sort according to a matching rule, as with an international search. In general, it is faster to sort on the server rather than on the client.
 - z** Specifies the maximum number of entries to return in response to a search request. For example, `-z 1000`. Normally, regardless of the value specified here, `ldapsearch` never returns more entries than the number allowed by the server's `nsslapd-sizelimit` attribute. However, you can override this limitation by binding as the root DN when using this command-line argument. This is because, when you bind as the root DN, this option defaults to zero (0). The default value for the `nsslapd-sizelimit` attribute is 2,000 entries. See “`nsslapd-sizelimit (Size Limit)`,” on page 73 for more information.
-

SSL options

You can use the following command-line options to specify that `ldapsearch` use LDAPS when communicating with your SSL-enabled Directory Server. You also use these options if you want to use certificate-based authentication. These options are valid only when LDAPS has been turned on and configured for your Directory Server. For information on certificate-based authentication and creating a certificate database for use with LDAP clients see Chapter 11, “Managing SSL” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

In addition to the standard `ldapsearch` options, to run an `ldapsearch` command using SSL, you must specify the following:

- `-p` to specify Directory Server’s encrypted port
- `-z` to specify SSL
- `-P` to specify your certificate database’s file and pathname
- `-N` to specify your certificate name
- `-K` to specify your private key file and pathname
- `-w` to specify your private key database password

<code>-K</code>	Specifies the file and path name of the private key database of the client. This information is required for certificate-based client authentication.
<code>-m</code>	Specifies the path to the security module database. For example, <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/secmodule.db</code> . You only need to specify this option if the security module database is in a different directory from the certificate database itself.
<code>-N</code>	Specifies the certificate name to use for certificate-based client authentication. For example, <code>-N "Server-Cert"</code> . If this option is specified, then the <code>-z</code> , <code>-P</code> , and <code>-w</code> options are required. Also, if this option is specified, then the <code>-D</code> and <code>-w</code> options must not be specified, or certificate-based authentication will not occur and the bind operation will use the authentication credentials specified on <code>-D</code> and <code>-w</code> . An example command for <code>ldapsearch</code>
<code>-P</code>	Specifies the path and filename of the certificate database of the client. This option is used only with the <code>-z</code> option. When used on a machine where an SSL-enabled version of Netscape Communicator is configured, the path specified on this option can be that of the certificate database for Communicator. For example, <code>-P c:\security\cert.db</code> . The client security files can also be stored on the Directory Server in the <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/alias</code> directory. In this case, the <code>-P</code> option would call out a path and filename similar to the following: <code>-P c:\iplanet\servers\alias\client-cert.db</code> .

-W	Specifies the password for the private key database identified in the <code>-P</code> option. For example, <code>-W serverpassword</code>
-Z	Specifies that SSL is to be used for the search request.

Additional ldapsearch Options

To further customize a search, use the following optional options:

-A	Specifies that the search retrieve the attributes only, not the attribute values. This option is useful if you just want to determine if an attribute is present for an entry and you are not interested in the value.
-a	Specifies how alias dereferencing is completed. Value can be “never,” “always,” “search,” or “find.” Default value is “never.”
-B	Print binary values. Specifies that binary values stored in the directory should be printed in the search output. If you use <code>-B</code> and <code>-o</code> together, then the binary data will not use base 64 encoding.
-F	Specify a different separator. This option can only be used with <code>-o</code> . This option allows you to specify a separator other than a colon “:” to separate an attribute name from the corresponding value. For example, <code>-F +</code>
-f	Specifies the file containing the search filter(s) to be used in the search. For example, <code>-f search_filters</code> . Omit this option if you want to supply a search filter directly to the command line. For more information about search filters see Appendix B, “Finding Directory Entries” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .
-G	Virtual list search. Allows you to specify the number of entries before or after the search target, and the index or value of the first entry returned. For example, if you are sorting by surname, <code>-G 20:30:johnson</code> returns the first entry with a surname equal to or less than johnson, in addition to 20 entries that come before it and 30 entries that come after it. If there are fewer matching entries in the directory than the “before” or “after” number requested by the search, all available entries before/after the search target that match the search criteria are returned.

-
- i** Character set. Specifies the character set to use for command line input. The default is the character set specified in the `LANG` environment variable. You might want to use this option to perform the conversion from the specified character set to UTF8, thus overriding the environment variable setting.
- Using this argument, you can input the bind DN, base DN, and the search filter pattern in the specified character set. `ldapsearch` converts the input from these arguments before it processes the search request. For example, `-i no` indicates that the bind DN, base DN, and search filter are provided in Norwegian.
- This argument only affects the command-line input, that is, if you specify a file containing a search filter (with the `-f` option) `ldapsearch` will not convert the data in the file.
- k** Conversion routines directory. If you want to specify a sort language that is not supported by default in this release of the Directory Server, for example, one obtained from a later release of the LDAP SDK, you need to supply the directory in which you store the conversion routines. You can view the list of supported languages in Table B.1 in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.
- When performing the search, the server looks in the current working directory. However, if the conversion routines are not in the current working directory you need to specify this option when using `ldapsearch`. The conversion routines directory is located by default in `<NSHOME>/<ServerID>/lib/nls`.
- M** Manage smart referrals. Causes the server not to return the smart referral contained on the entry, but to instead return the actual entry containing the referral. Use this option if you are attempting to search for entries that contain smart referrals. For more information about smart referrals see Chapter 2, "Configuring Directory Databases" in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.
- n** Specifies that the search is not to be actually performed, but that `ldapsearch` is to show what it would do with the specified input.
- O** Specifies the maximum number of referral hops `ldapsearch` should automatically follow. For example, `-O 2`.
- o** Specifies that the output for individual values be formatted without line breaks and that equal signs "=" be used to separate attribute names from values. This argument produces output in a non-LDIF format.
- R** Specifies that referrals are not to be followed automatically. By default, referrals are followed automatically.
-

-S	<p>Specifies the attribute to use as the sort criteria. For example, <code>-S sn</code>. You can use multiple <code>-S</code> arguments if you want to further define the sort order. In the following example, the search results will be sorted first by surname and then by given name:</p> <pre>-S sn -S givenname</pre> <p>The default is not to sort the returned entries.</p>
-T	<p>Specifies that no line breaks should be used within individual values in the search results.</p>
-t	<p>Specifies that the results be written to a set of temporary files. When you use this option, each attribute value is placed in a separate file within the system temporary directory. No base64 encoding is performed on the values, regardless of the content.</p>
-u	<p>Specifies that the user-friendly form of the distinguished name be used in the output.</p>
-v	<p>Specifies that the utility is to run in verbose mode.</p>
-V	<p>Specifies the LDAP version number to be used on the search. For example, <code>-V 2</code>. LDAP v3 is the default. You cannot perform an LDAP v3 search against a Directory Server that only supports LDAP v2. Only use LDAP v2 when connecting to LDAP v2 servers, such as Netscape Directory Server 1.x.</p>
-y	<p>Specifies the proxy DN to use for the search. This argument is provided for testing purposes. For more information about proxied authorization, see Chapter 6, “Managing Access Control” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i>.</p>

ldapmodify

Allows you to make changes to directory entries via LDAP.

Syntax

```
ldapmodify [optional_options]
```

```
ldapmodify -D binddn [-w passwd] [-acmnrvFR] [-d debug_level] [-h host] [-p port] [-M auth_mechanism] [-Z] [-V version] [ -f file | [-l number_of_ldap_connections] < entryfile ]
```

ldapmodify options

The following three sections list the options that can be specified with `ldapmodify`. The first section lists those options most commonly used, the second section lists SSL options and the third lists less common options.

Commonly Used ldapmodify options

To modify an entry or entries in an existing directory, use the `ldapmodify` command-line utility with the following options:

-a	Allows you to add LDIF entries to the directory without requiring the <code>changetype: add</code> LDIF update statement. This provides a simplified method of adding entries to the directory. This option also allows you to directly add a file created by <code>ldapsearch</code> .
-B	Specifies the suffix under which the new entries will be added.
-D	Specifies the distinguished name with which to authenticate to the server. The value must be a DN recognized by the Directory Server, and it must also have the authority to modify the entries. For example, <code>-D "uid=bjensen, dc=siroe, dc=com"</code> . You cannot use this option with the <code>-N</code> option.
-f	Optional option that specifies the file containing the LDIF update statements used to define the directory modifications. For example, <code>-f modify_statements</code> . If you do not supply this option, the update statements are read from <code>stdin</code> . For information on supplying LDIF update statements from the command line, see Chapter 4, “Managing Directory Entries” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .
-h	Specifies the name of the host on which the server is running. For example, <code>-h cyclops</code> .
-p	Specifies the port number that the server uses. For example, <code>-p 1049</code> . The default is 389. If <code>-Z</code> is used, the default is 636.
-q	Causes each add to be performed silently as opposed to being echoed to the screen individually.
-w	Specifies the password associated with the distinguished name specified in the <code>-D</code> option. For example, <code>-w mypassword</code> .
-R	Specifies that referrals are not to be followed automatically. By default, the server follows referrals.
-v	Specifies that the utility is to run in verbose mode.
-V	Specifies the LDAP version number to be used on the operation. For example, <code>-V 2</code> . LDAP v3 is the default. You cannot perform an LDAP v3 operation against a Directory Server that only supports LDAP v2.
-y	Specifies the proxy DN to use for the delete operation. This argument is provided for testing purposes. For more information about proxied authorization, see Chapter 4, “Managing Directory Entries” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .

SSL options

You can use the following command-line options to specify that `ldapmodify` is to use LDAP over SSL (LDAPS) when communicating with your Directory Server. LDAPS encrypts data during transit. You also use these options if you want to use certificate-based authentication. These options are valid only when SSL has been turned on and configured for your Directory Server. For more information on certificate-based authentication and on creating a certificate database for use with LDAP clients, see Chapter 11, “Managing SSL” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Make sure that you specify your Directory Server’s encrypted port when you use these options:

-K	Specifies the name of the certificate key used for certificate-based client authentication. For example, <code>-K Server-Key</code> .
-N	Specifies the certificate name to use for certificate-based client authentication. For example, <code>-N Server-Cert</code> . If this option is specified, then the <code>-Z</code> , and <code>-W</code> options are required. Also, if this option is specified, then the <code>-D</code> and <code>-w</code> options must not be specified, or certificate-based authentication will not occur and the bind operation will use the authentication credentials specified on <code>-D</code> and <code>-w</code> .
-P	Specifies the path and filename of the security files for the client. This option is used only with the <code>-Z</code> option. When used on a machine where a SSL-enabled web browser is configured, the path specified on this option can be pointed to the security database for the web browser. For example, <code>-P c:\security\cert.db</code> . You can also store the client security files on the Directory Server in the <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/alias</code> directory. In this case, the <code>-P</code> option calls out a path and filename similar to the following: <code>-P c:\Netscape\Suitespot\alias\client-cert.db</code>
-W	Specifies the password for the certificate database identified on the <code>-P</code> option. For example, <code>-W serverpassword</code> .
-Z	Specifies that SSL is to be used for the directory request.

Additional ldapmodify options

The following options offer additional functionality:

-
- b** Causes the utility to check every attribute value to determine whether the value is a valid file reference. If the value is a valid file reference, then the content of the referenced file is used as the attribute value. This is often used for specifying a path to a file containing binary data, such as JPEG. For example, if you wanted to add a `jpegPhoto` attribute, then specify the `-b` option on the `ldapmodify` call. In the LDIF you provide to `ldapmodify`, include something like the following:
- ```
jpegPhoto: /tmp/photo.jpeg
```
- `ldapmodify` reads the contents of the `photo.jpeg` file into the `jpegPhoto` attribute that you are placing on the entry.
- On Windows NT, the format of this option is exactly the same (including the forward slashes, except that you can specify a drive letter). For example:
- ```
jpegPhoto: c:\tmp\photo.jpeg.
```
- As an alternative to the `-b` option, you can use the `:< URL specifier` notation, which is in fact simpler to use. For example:
- ```
jpegphoto:< file:///tmp/myphoto.jpg
```
- Although the official notation requires three `///`, the use of one `/` is tolerated. For further information on the LDIF format see Chapter 4, “Managing Directory Entries” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.
- c** Specifies that the utility run in continuous operation mode. Errors are reported, but the utility continues with modifications. The default is to quit after reporting an error.
- H** Lists all available `ldapmodify` options.
- M** Manage smart referrals. Causes the server not to return the smart referral contained on the entry, but to instead apply the modification request directly to the entry. Use this option if you are attempting to add, change, or delete a directory entry that contains a smart referral. For more information about smart referrals, see Chapter 2, “Configuring Directory Databases” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.
- n** Specifies that the entries are not to be actually modified, but that `ldapmodify` is to show what it would do with the specified input.
- O** Specifies the maximum number of referral hops to follow. For example, `-O 2`.
- R** Specifies that referrals are not to be followed automatically.
- v** Specifies that the utility is to run in verbose mode.
-

---

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -V | Specifies the LDAP version number to be used on the operation. For example, -V 2. LDAP v3 is the default. You can not perform an LDAP v3 operation against a Directory Server that only supports LDAP v2.                                                         |
| -y | Specifies the proxy DN to use for the modify operation. This argument is provided for testing purposes. For more information about proxied authorization, see Chapter 6, “Managing Access Control” in the <Italic>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide. |

---

## ldapdelete

Allows you to perform delete operations on directory entries via LDAP.

### Syntax

```
ldapdelete [optional-options]
```

### ldapdelete options

The following three sections list the options that can be specified with `ldapsdelete`. The first section lists those options most commonly used, the second section lists SSL options and the third lists less common options.

#### Commonly Used ldapdelete options

To delete an entry or entries from an existing database, use the `ldapdelete` command-line utility with the following options:

---

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D | Specifies the distinguished name with which to authenticate to the server. The value must be a DN recognized by the Directory Server, and it must also have the authority to delete the entries. For example, -D "uid=bjensen, dc=siroe, dc=com". For more information on access control see Chapter 6, “Managing Access Control” in the <Italic>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide. If you use the -D option, you cannot use the -N option. |
| -h | Specifies the name of the host on which the server is running. For example, -h cyclops. The default is localhost.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| -p | Specifies the port number that the server uses. Default is 389. If -z is used, the default is 636.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -w | Specifies the password associated with the distinguished name specified in the -D option. For example, -w mypassword. The default is "", or anonymous. If you do not specify a password on the command line, and the server requires one, the command will prompt you to provide one. It is more secure not to provide a password on the command line so that it does not show up in clear text in a listing of commands.                                |

---

---

|    |                                          |
|----|------------------------------------------|
| dn | Specifies the dn of the entry to delete. |
|----|------------------------------------------|

---

### SSL options

You can use the following options to specify that `ldapdelete` use LDAPS when communicating with your Directory Server. You also use these options if you want to use certificate-based authentication. These options are valid only when LDAPS has been turned on and configured for your Directory Server. For more information on certificate-based authentication and how to create a certificate database for use with LDAP clients, see Chapter 11, “Managing SSL” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

Make sure that you specify your Directory Server’s encrypted port when you use these options:

---

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -K | Specifies the name of the certificate key used for certificate-based client authentication. For example, <code>-K Server-Key</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -N | Specifies the certificate name to use for certificate-based client authentication. For example, <code>-N Server-Cert</code> . If this option is specified, then the <code>-Z</code> and <code>-w</code> options are required. Also, if this option is specified, then the <code>-D</code> and <code>-w</code> options must not be specified, or certificate-based authentication will not occur and the bind operation will use the authentication credentials specified on <code>-D</code> and <code>-w</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -P | Specifies the path and filename of the security files for the client. This option is used only with the <code>-Z</code> option. When used on a machine where an SSL-enabled web browser is configured, the path specified on this option can point to the security database for the web browser. For example, <code>-P c:\security\cert.db</code> . The client security files can also be stored on the Directory Server in the <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/alias</code> directory (where <code>NSHOME</code> is the directory where you installed the server). In this case, the <code>-P</code> option calls out a path and filename similar to the following:<br><code>-P c:\Netscape\Suitespot\alias\client-cert.db</code> . |
| -W | Specifies the password for the certificate database identified on the <code>-P</code> option. For example, <code>-W serverpassword</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| -Z | Specifies that SSL is to be used for the delete request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

---

### Additional ldapdelete options

The following options offer additional functionality:

---

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -c | Specifies that the utility must run in continuous operation mode. Errors are reported, but the utility continues with deletions. The default is to quit after reporting an error.                                                                                                                                                    |
| -f | Specifies the file containing the distinguished names of entries to be deleted. For example, <code>-f modify_statements</code> . Omit this option if you want to supply the distinguished name of the entry to be deleted directly to the command line.                                                                              |
| -H | Lists all available <code>ldapdelete</code> options.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| -M | Manage smart referrals. Causes the server to not return the smart referral contained on the entry, but to instead delete the actual entry containing the smart referral. For more information about smart referrals, see Chapter 2, “Configuring Directory Databases” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> . |
| -n | Specifies that the entries are not to be actually deleted, but that <code>ldapdelete</code> is to show what it would do with the specified input.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| -O | Specifies the maximum number of referral hops to follow. For example, <code>-O 2</code> . There is no maximum number of referral hops.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -R | Specifies that referrals are not to be followed automatically. By default, the server follows referrals.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| -v | Specifies that the utility is to run in verbose mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -V | Specifies the LDAP version number to be used on the operation. For example, <code>-V 2</code> . LDAP v3 is the default. You cannot perform an LDAP v3 operation against a Directory Server that only supports LDAP v2.                                                                                                               |
| -y | Specifies the proxy DN to use for the delete operation. This argument is provided for testing purposes. For more information about proxied authorization, see Chapter 6, “Managing Access Control” in the <i>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide</i> .                                                                    |

---

## ldif

Automatically formats LDIF files for you, and creates base 64 encoded attribute values. With Base 64 Encoding you can represent Binary data, such as a JPEG image, in LDIF by using base 64 encoding. You identify base 64 encoded data by using the `::` symbol. For example:

```
jpegPhoto::<encoded data>
```

In addition to binary data, other values that must be base 64 encoded include:

- any value that begins with a semicolon (;) or a space
- any value that contains non-ASCII data, including newlines

The `ldif` command-line utility will take any input and format it with the correct line continuation and appropriate attribute information. The `ldif` utility also senses whether the input requires base 64 encoding.

### Syntax

When you use `ldif`, you must enter the command using the following format:

```
ldif [-b] [attrtypes] [optional-options]
```

### Options

---

**-b** Specifies that the `ldif` utility should interpret the entire input as a single binary value. If `-b` is not present, each line is considered to be a separate input value.

As an alternative to the `-b` option, you can use the `:<` URL specifier notation, which is in fact simpler to use. For example:

```
jpegphoto:< file:///tmp/myphoto.jpg
```

Although the official notation requires three `///`, the use of one `/` is tolerated.

---

# Command-Line Scripts

## Introduction

This chapter provides information on the scripts you can use to back up and restore your database. Scripts are a shortcut way of executing the ns-slapd interface commands which are documented in April 2001.” In view of the fact that the Perl scripts shipped with iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 have certain specificities, they are dealt with in a separate section. This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- Finding and executing Command-Line Scripts
- Command-Line Scripts Quick Reference
- Shell and Batch Scripts
- Perl scripts

## Finding and executing Command-Line Scripts

The scripts assume that you want to use the `dse.ldif` file located in:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/config
```

By default all scripts are stored in the following directory:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID
```

but refer to the Command-Line Scripts Quick Reference table below for the exact location of each script.

When scripts request either a directory name or a file name, always provide the absolute path.

---

**CAUTION** In order to execute the Perl Scripts you must change directory to the directory where the command-line utilities are stored. Although it is possible to set command path and library-path variables to execute these scripts, this is *not* the recommended procedure because you run the risk, particularly when you have more than one server version installed, not only of disrupting the correct execution of other scripts and utilities, but also of compromising the security of the system.

The same procedure also applies to the `ldapsearch`, `ldapmodify`, `ldapdelete` and `ldif` command-line utilities. Perl scripts used for performing routine operations. For more information on these command line utilities see Chapter 6, “Command-Line Utilities.”

Please also note that when you are running the Perl scripts on NT machines you must make sure that the path environment variable contains the Perl executable (`perl.exe`) file. You therefore need to run the scripts from the following directory on NT machines:

```
\usr\iplanet\servers\bin\slapd\admin\bin
```

---

## Command-Line Scripts Quick Reference

**Table 7-1** Commonly Used Command-Line Shell and Batch Scripts

| Command Line Script   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>bak2db</code>   | Restores the database from the most recent archived backup.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID</code>                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>db2bak</code>   | Creates a backup of the current database contents.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID</code>                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>db2ldif</code>  | Exports the contents of the database to LDIF.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID</code>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>getpwenc</code> | Prints the encrypted form of a password using one of the server’s encryption algorithms. If a user cannot log in, you can use this script to compare the user’s password to the password stored in the directory.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID</code> |

---

**Table 7-1** Commonly Used Command-Line Shell and Batch Scripts (Continued)

| Command Line Script          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>ldif2db</code>         | <p>Imports LDIF files to the database.</p> <p>Runs the <code>slapd</code> (Windows NT) or <code>ns-slapd</code> (Unix) command-line utility with the <code>ldif2db</code> keyword. By default, the script first saves and then merges any existing configuration tree (<code>o=NetscapeRoot</code>) with any files to be imported.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p> |
| <code>ldif2ldap</code>       | <p>Performs an import operation over LDAP to the Directory Server.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>monitor</code>         | <p>Retrieves performance monitoring information using the <code>ldapsearch</code> command-line utility.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>restart-slapd</code>   | <p>Restarts Directory Server.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>restoreconfig</code>   | <p>Restores by default the most recently saved Admin Server configuration to NetscapeRoot partition.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>saveconfig</code>      | <p>Saves Admin Server configuration, stored in the NetscapeRoot partition to <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i>/confbak</code> directory.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>start-slapd</code>     | <p>Starts Directory Server.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>stop-slapd</code>      | <p>Stops Directory Server.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>suffix2instance</code> | <p>Maps a suffix to a backend name.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>vlvindex</code>        | <p>Creates and generates virtual list view (VLV) indexes.</p> <p>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**Table 7-2** Commonly Used Command-Line Perl Scripts

| Command Line Perl script         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>bak2db.pl</code>           | Restores the database from the most recent archived backup.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>db2bak.pl</code>           | Creates a backup of the current database contents<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>db2index.pl</code>         | Creates and regenerates indexes.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>db2ldif.pl</code>          | Exports the contents of the database to LDIF<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>ldif2db.pl</code>          | Imports LDIF files to database.<br>Runs the <code>slapd</code> (Windows NT) or <code>ns-slapd</code> (Unix) command-line utility with the <code>ldif2db</code> keyword. By default, the script first saves and then merges any existing configuration tree ( <code>o=NetscapeRoot</code> ), with any files to be imported.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code> |
| <code>migrateInstance5</code>    | Migrates a 4.x version of the Directory Server to the 5.0 version, converting the configuration files to LDIF format.<br>Located in:<br><code>/usr/iplanet/servers/bin/slapd/admin/bin</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>ns-accountstatus.pl</code> | Provides account status information to establish whether an entry or group of entries is locked or not.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>ns-activate.pl</code>      | Activates an entry or a group of entries by unlocking it (them).<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <code>ns-inactivate.pl</code>    | Inactivates an entry or a group of entries.<br>Located in: <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i></code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

# Shell and Batch Scripts

When running the Shell and Batch scripts the server must be stopped. The majority of Shell and Batch scripts have a Perl equivalent, but this is not always the case.

## bak2db (Restore database from backup)

Restores the database from the most recent archived backup.

### Syntax

Shell script (UNIX)      `bak2db [ backup_directory ]`

Batch file (NT)          `bak2db [ backup_directory ]`

For more information on restoring databases see Chapter 3, “Populating Directory Databases” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

## db2bak (Create backup of database)

Creates a backup of the current database contents. To run this script the server must be stopped.

### Syntax

Shell script (UNIX)      `db2bak [ backup_directory ]`

Batch file (NT)          `db2bak [ backup_directory ]`

## db2ldif (Export database contents to LDIF)

Exports the contents of the database to LDIF. For the shell and batch scripts, the script runs the `slapd` (Windows NT) or `ns-slapd` (UNIX) command-line utility with the `ldif2db` keyword.

**Syntax**

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shell script (UNIX) | <code>db2ldif {-n <i>backend_instance</i>}*   {-s <i>includesuffix</i>}* [{-x <i>excludesuffix</i>}*] [-r] [-C] [-u] [-U] [-m] [M] [-a <i>outputfile</i>] [-1] [-N]</code> |
| Batch file (NT)     | <code>db2ldif {-n <i>backend_instance</i>}*   {-s <i>includesuffix</i>}* [{-x <i>excludesuffix</i>}*] [-r] [-C] [-u] [-U] [-m] [M] [-a <i>outputfile</i>] [-1] [-N]</code> |

---

**NOTE**      You must specify either the `-n` or the `-s` option.

---

**Options**


---

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-a</code> | File name of the output LDIF file.                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>-n</code> | Instance to be exported.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>-s</code> | Suffix(es) to be included or to specify the subtree(s) to be included if <code>-n</code> has been used.                                                                                       |
| <code>-x</code> | Suffix(es) to be excluded.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>-m</code> | Minimal base64 encoding.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <code>-M</code> | Use of several files for storing the output LDIF with each instance stored in <code>instance_file</code> name (where file name is the file name specified for <code>-a</code> option).        |
| <code>-N</code> | Specifies that the entry IDs are not to be included in the LDIF output. The entry IDs are necessary only if the <code>db2ldif</code> output is to be used as input to <code>db2index</code> . |
| <code>-r</code> | Export replica.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>-u</code> | Request that the unique id is not exported.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>-C</code> | Only the main db file is used.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>-N</code> | Specifies that entry IDs are not to be included in the LDIF output. The entry IDs are necessary only if the <code>db2ldif</code> output is to be used as input to <code>db2index</code> .     |
| <code>-U</code> | Request that the output LDIF is not folded.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>-1</code> | Delete, for reasons of backward compatibility, the first line of the LDIF file which gives the version of the LDIF standard.                                                                  |

---

---

**NOTE** Please note that by default the output LDIF will be stored in one file. Should you want to specify the use of several files, then use the option `-M`.

---

## getpwenc (Print encrypted password)

Prints the encrypted form of a password using one of the server's encryption algorithms. If a user cannot log in, you can use this script to compare the user's password to the password stored in the directory.

### Syntax

Shell script (UNIX)      `getpwenc schemaname clearpassword`  
 Batch file (NT)        `getpwenc schemaname clearpassword`

### Options

There are no options for this script.

For more information on the different types of schema such as `SSHA`, `SHA`, `CRYPT` and `CLEAR` see the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.

## ldif2db (Import)

Runs the `slapd` (Windows NT) or `ns-slapd` (Unix) command-line utility with the `ldif2db` keyword. To run this script the server must be stopped.

---

**NOTE** Note that `ldif2db` supports LDIF version 1 specifications. You can load an attribute using the `:< URL specifier notation`, for example:

```
jpegphoto:< file:///tmp/myphoto.jpg
```

Although the official notation requires three `///`, the use of one `/` is tolerated. For further information LDIF format see Chapter 4, "Managing Directory Entries" in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide*.

---

## Syntax

|                     |                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Shell script (UNIX) | <code>ldif2db -n backend_instance   {-s includesuffix}* [{-x excludesuffix}*]<br/>{-i ldiffile}* [-O] [-g string] [-G namespace_id]</code> |
| Batch file (NT)     | <code>ldif2db -n backend_instance   {-s includesuffix}* [{-x excludesuffix}*]<br/>{-i ldiffile}* [-O] [-g string] [-G namespace_id]</code> |

## Options

---

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-n</code>              | Instance to be imported. Ensure that you specify an instance that corresponds to the suffix contained by the LDIF file because otherwise the data contained by the database is deleted and the import fails.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>-i</code>              | File name of the input ldif file(s). When you import multiple files, they are imported in the order in which you specify them on the command line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>-s</code>              | Suffix(es) to be included or to specify the subtree(s) to be included if <code>-n</code> has been used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>-x</code>              | Suffix(es) to be excluded.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>-O</code>              | Request that only the core db is created without attribute indexes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>-c</code>              | Merge chunk size.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <code>-g string</code>       | Generation of a unique ID. Type <code>none</code> for no unique ID to be generated and <code>deterministic</code> for the generated unique ID to be name-based. By default a time based unique ID is generated.<br><br>If you use the <code>deterministic</code> generation to have a name-based unique ID, you can also specify the namespace you want the server to use as follows:<br><br><code>-g deterministic namespace_id</code><br><br>where <code>namespace_id</code> is a string of characters in the following format<br><br><code>00-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx</code><br><br>Use this option if you want to import the same LDIF file into two different directory servers, and you want the contents of both directories to have the same set of unique IDs. If unique IDs already exist in the LDIF file you are importing, then the existing IDs are imported to the server regardless of the options you have specified. |
| <code>-G namespace_id</code> | Generates a namespace ID as a name-based unique ID. This is the same as specifying the <code>-g deterministic</code> option.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

---

## ldif2ldap (Perform import operation over LDAP)

Performs an import operation over LDAP to the Directory Server. To run this script the server must be running.

### Syntax

Shell script (UNIX)      `ldif2ldap -D rootdn -w password -f file name`

Batch file (NT)          `ldif2ldap -D rootdn -w password -f file name`

### Options

---

|                 |                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-D</code> | User DN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager.                                                                                           |
| <code>-w</code> | Password associated with the user DN.                                                                                                               |
| <code>-f</code> | File name of the file to be imported. When you import multiple files, they are imported in the order in which you specify them on the command line. |

---

## monitor (Retrieve monitoring information)

Retrieves performance monitoring information using the `ldapsearch` command-line utility.

### Syntax

Shell script (UNIX)      `monitor`

Batch file (NT)          `monitor`

### Options

There are no options for this script.

For more information on the `ldapsearch` command-line utility see Chapter 6, “Command-Line Utilities”.

## restart-slapd (Restart the Directory Server)

Restarts the Directory Server.

### Syntax

|                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Shell script (UNIX) | <code>restart-slapd</code> |
| Batch file (NT)     | <code>restart-slapd</code> |

### Options

There are no options for this script.

## restoreconfig (Restore Admin Server Configuration information)

Restores, by default, the most recently saved Admin Server configuration information to the NetscapeRoot partition under the following directory:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/config
```

To restore the Admin server configuration:

1. Stop the Directory Server
2. Run the `restoreconfig` script
3. Restart the Directory Server
4. Restart the Admin Server for the changes to be taken into account

### Syntax

|                     |                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Shell script (UNIX) | <code>restoreconfig</code> |
| Batch file (NT)     | <code>restoreconfig</code> |

### Options

There are no options for this script.

## saveconfig (Save Admin Server configuration information)

Saves Admin Server configuration information to the following directory:

```
/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/confbak
```

---

**NOTE** This script will only run if the server is running.

---

### Syntax

|                     |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Shell script (UNIX) | <code>saveconfig</code> |
| Batch file (NT)     | <code>saveconfig</code> |

### Options

There are no options for this script.

## start-slapd (Start the Directory Server)

Starts the Directory Server.

### Syntax

|                     |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Shell script (UNIX) | <code>start-slapd</code> |
| Batch file (NT)     | <code>start-slapd</code> |

### Options

There are no options for this script.

## stop-slapd (Stop the Directory Server)

Stops the Directory Server.

### Syntax

|                     |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Shell script (UNIX) | <code>stop-slapd</code> |
| Batch file (NT)     | <code>stop-slapd</code> |

### Options

There are no options for this script.

## suffix2instance (Map a suffix to a backend name)

Maps a suffix to a backend name.

### Syntax

|                     |                                                 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Shell script (UNIX) | <code>suffix2instance {-s <i>suffix</i>}</code> |
| Batch file (NT)     | <code>suffix2instance {-s <i>suffix</i>}</code> |

### Options

---

|                 |                                    |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| <code>-s</code> | suffix to be mapped to the backend |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|

---

## vlvindex (Create virtual list view (VLV) indexes)

To run this script the server must be stopped beforehand. The `vlvindex` script creates virtual list view (VLV) indexes, known in the Directory Server Console as Browsing Indexes. VLV indexes introduce flexibility in the way you view search results. VLV indexes make it possible for you to organize search results alphabetically or in reverse alphabetical order, and to scroll in the list of results. VLV index configuration must already exist prior to running this script.

## Syntax

Shell script (UNIX)      `vlvindex [-d debug_level] [-n backend_instance] [-s suffix][-T VLVTag]`

Batch file (NT)        `vlvindex [-d debug_level] -n backend_instance [-s suffix][-T VLVTag]`

## Options

---

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -d | Specifies the debug level to use during index creation. Debug levels are defined in “nsslapd-errorlog-level (Error Log Level),” on page 53.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| -D | Specifies the server configuration directory that contains the configuration information for the index creation process. You must specify the full path to the <code>slapd-<i>serverID</i></code> directory.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| -n | Name of the database containing the entries to index.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| -s | Name of the suffix containing the entries to index.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| -T | VLV index identifier to use to create VLV indexes. You can use the console to specify VLV index identifier for each database supporting your directory tree, as described in the <Italic>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide. You can define additional VLV tags by creating them in LDIF, and adding them to Directory Server’s configuration, as described in the <Italic>iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide. In any case, we recommend you use the dn of the entry for which you want to accelerate the search sorting. |

---



---

**NOTE**      You must specify either the `-n` or the `-s` option.

---

# Perl scripts

## bak2db.pl (Restore database from backup)

### Syntax

Perl script (Both)      `bak2db.pl [-v] -D rootdn -w password -a backup_directory] [-t databasetype]`

### Options

---

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D | User DN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager. The default is the DN of the directory manager which is read from the <code>nsslapd-root</code> attribute under <code>cn=config</code> . |
| -w | Password associated with the user DN.                                                                                                                                                              |
| -a | Directory of the backup files.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| -v | Verbose mode.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| -t | Database type.                                                                                                                                                                                     |

---

---

**NOTE**      This perl script `bak2db.pl` creates an entry in the directory that launches this dynamic task. An entry is generated based upon the values you provide for each option.

Also note that for the moment the only possible database type is `ldbm`.

---

## db2bak.pl (Create backup of database)

### Syntax

Perl script (Both)      `db2bak.pl [-v] -D rootdn -w password [-a dirname]`

## Options

---

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D | User DN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager. The default is the DN of the directory manager which is read from the <code>nsslapd-root</code> attribute under <code>cn=config</code> .                            |
| -w | Password associated with the user DN.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| -a | Directory where the backup files will be stored. By default it is under <code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-serverID/bak</code><br><br>The backup file is named according to the year-month-day-hour format (YYYY_MM_DD_hhmmss). |
| -v | Verbose mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| -t | Database type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

---



---

**NOTE** This perl script `bak2db.pl` creates an entry in the directory that launches this dynamic task. An entry is generated based upon the values you provide for each option.

Also note that for the moment, the only possible database type is `ldbm`.

---

## db2index.pl (Create and generate indexes)

Creates and generates the new set of indexes to be maintained following the modification of indexing entries in the `cn=config` configuration file.

### Syntax

Perl script (Both)      `db2index.pl [-v] -D rootdn -w password -n backend_instance [-t attributeName]`

### Options

---

|    |                                                           |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| -D | User DN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager. |
| -w | Password associated with the user DN.                     |

---

---

|    |                                                                                                       |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -n | Instance to be indexed.                                                                               |
| -t | Name of the attribute to be indexed. If omitted, all indexes defined for that instance are generated. |
| -v | Verbose mode.                                                                                         |

---

---

**NOTE** This perl script `bak2db.pl` creates an entry in the directory that launches this dynamic task. An entry is generated based upon the values you provide for each option.

---

## db2ldif.pl (Export database contents to LDIF)

Exports the contents of the database to LDIF. This Perl script creates an entry in the directory that launches this dynamic task. The entry is generated based upon the values you provide for each option. The \* indicates that multiple occurrences are allowed.

### Syntax

```
Perl script (Both) db2ldif.pl [-v] -D rootdn -w password {-n backend_instance}* | {-s
includesuffix}* [{-x excludesuffix}*] [-a outputfile] [-N] [-r] [-C] [-u]
[-U] [-m] [-o] [-1] [M]
```

---

**CAUTION** To run this script the server must be running and either `-n backend_instance` or `-s includesuffix` is required.

This perl script `bak2db.pl` creates an entry in the directory that launches this dynamic task. An entry is generated based upon the values you provide for each option.

---

### Options

---

|    |                                                                                                          |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D | User DN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager.                                                |
| -w | Password associated with the user DN.                                                                    |
| -n | Instance to be exported.                                                                                 |
| -a | File name of the output LDIF file.                                                                       |
| -s | Suffix(es) to be included or to specify the subtree(s) to be included if <code>-n</code> has been used.  |
| -x | Suffix(es) to be excluded.                                                                               |
| -m | Minimal base64 encoding.                                                                                 |
| -o | Output LDIF to be stored in one file by default with each instance stored in <i>instance_file name</i> . |
| -r | Export replica.                                                                                          |
| -u | Request that the unique id is not exported.                                                              |
| -C | Only the main db file is used.                                                                           |

---

---

|    |                                                                                                                            |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -N | Suppress printing sequential number.                                                                                       |
| -U | Request that the output LDIF is not folded.                                                                                |
| -v | Verbose mode.                                                                                                              |
| -1 | Delete, for reasons of backward compatibility the first line of the LDIF file that gives the version of the LDIF standard. |
| -M | Output LDIF is stored in multiple files.                                                                                   |

---

## ldif2db.pl (Import)

To run this Perl script the server must be running. This script creates an entry in the directory that launches this dynamic task. The entry is generated based upon the values you provide for each option.

### Syntax

Perl script (Both)      `ldif2db.pl [-v] -D rootdn -w password -n backend_instance | {-s includesuffix}* [{-x excludesuffix}*] [-O] [-c] [-g string] [-G namespace_id] {-i file name}*`

### Options

---

|    |                                                                                                                                                    |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D | User DN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager.                                                                                          |
| -w | Password associated with the user DN.                                                                                                              |
| -n | Instance to be imported.                                                                                                                           |
| -i | File name of the input LDIF file(s). When you import multiple files, they are imported in the order in which you specify them on the command line. |
| -s | Suffix(es) to be included or to specify the subtree(s) to be included if -n has been used.                                                         |
| -x | Suffix(es) to be included.                                                                                                                         |
| -O | Request that only the core db is created without attribute indexes.                                                                                |
| -c | Merge chunk size.                                                                                                                                  |

---

---

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>-g string</code>       | <p>Generation of a unique ID. Type <code>none</code> for no unique ID to be generated and <code>deterministic</code> for the generated unique ID to be name-based. By default a time based unique ID is generated.</p> <p>If you use the <code>deterministic</code> generation to have a name-based unique ID, you can also specify the namespace you want the server to use as follows:</p> <pre><code>-g deterministic namespace_id</code></pre> <p>where <code>namespace_id</code> is a string of characters in the following format</p> <pre><code>00-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx</code></pre> <p>Use this option if you want to import the same LDIF file into two different directory servers, and you want the contents of both directories to have the same set of unique IDs. If unique IDs already exist in the LDIF file you are importing, then the existing IDs are imported to the server regardless of the options you have specified.</p> |
| <code>-G namespace_id</code> | <p>Generates a namespace ID as a name-based unique ID. This is the same as specifying the <code>-g deterministic</code> option.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>-v</code>              | <p>Verbose mode.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

---



---

**NOTE** This perl script `bak2db.pl` creates an entry in the directory that launches this dynamic task. An entry is generated based upon the values you provide for each option.

---

## migrateInstance5 (Migrate from 4.x version of Directory Server)

This Perl script (note that this is a Perl script despite the fact that it does not have the `.pl` extension) migrates the 4.x version of Directory Server to the 5.0 version which includes migrating the configuration files, database instances and schema with minimum manual intervention. The `migrateInstance5` script calls on the `migrateTo5` script which then executes the migration.

Before performing the migration check that the user-defined variables contain the following associated values, where `server5_root` is the path to where iPlanet Directory Server 5.0 is installed:

```
SPERL5LIB server5_root/bin/slapd/admin/bin
```

PATH `server5_root/bin/slapd/admin/bin`

### Syntax

Perl script (Both) `migrateInstance5 -D rootdn -w password -n backend_instance  
-p port -o 4.xInstancePath -n 5.0InstancePath [-t] [-L]`

### Options

---

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D                    | Directory Server 5.0 userDN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| -w                    | Password associated with the Directory Server 5.0 user DN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -p                    | Directory Server 5.0 port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -o<br>4.xInstancePath | Netscape Directory Server 4.x.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| -n<br>5.0InstancePath | Path for the new Directory Server 5.0 instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -t                    | Trace level. The trace level is set to 0 by default with a valid range of 0 to 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| -L                    | File in which to log the migration report. By default the migration report is stored under<br><code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i>/logs/Migration_<i>ddmmyyy_hhmmss</i>.log</code> . A sample log might read<br><code>/usr/iplanet/servers/slapd-<i>serverID</i>/logs/Migration_20022001_153604.log</code> for a log created on 20 February 2001 at 15:36:04. |

---

## ns-accountstatus.pl (Establish account status)

Provides account status information to establish whether an entry or group of entries is inactivated or not.

### Syntax

Perl script (Both) `ns-accountstatus.pl [-D rootdn] -w password [-p  
port] [-h host] -I DN (to get status of)`

### Options

---

|                          |                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D                       | Directory Server 5.0 userDN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager.                                                       |
| -w                       | Password associated with the user DN.                                                                                               |
| -p                       | Directory Server 5.0 port. The default value is the LDAP port of Directory Server 5.0 specified at installation time.               |
| -h                       | Host name of Directory Server 5.0. The default value is the full host name of the machine where Directory Server 5.0. is installed. |
| -I DN (to get status of) | Entry DN or role DN whose status is required.                                                                                       |

---

## ns-activate.pl (Activate an entry or group of entries)

Activates an entry or group of entries.

### Syntax

Perl script (Both)      `ns-activate.pl [-D rootdn] -w password [-p port] [-h host] -I DN (to operation)`

### Options

---

|                     |                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D                  | Directory Server 5.0 userDN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager.                                                      |
| -w                  | Password associated with the user DN.                                                                                              |
| -p                  | Directory Server 5.0 port. The default value is the LDAP port of Directory Server 5.0 specified at installation time.              |
| -h                  | Host name of Directory Server 5.0. The default value is the full hostname of the machine where Directory Server 5.0. is installed. |
| -I DN (to activate) | Entry DN or role DN to activate.                                                                                                   |

---

## ns-inactivate.pl (Inactivate an entry or group of entries)

Inactivates and thus locks and entry or group of entries.

### Syntax

Perl script (Both)      `ns-inactivate.pl [-D rootdn] -w password [-p port] [-h host] -I DN (to operation)`

### Options

---

|                       |                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -D                    | Directory Server 5.0 userDN with root permissions, such as Directory Manager.                                                      |
| -w                    | Password associated with the user DN.                                                                                              |
| -p                    | Directory Server 5.0 port. The default value is the LDAP port of Directory Server 5.0 specified at installation time.              |
| -h                    | Host name of Directory Server 5.0. The default value is the full hostname of the machine where Directory Server 5.0. is installed. |
| -I DN (to inactivate) | Entry DN or role DN to inactivate.                                                                                                 |

---

# Using the ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities

## Introduction

In Chapter 7, “Command-Line Scripts,” we looked at the scripts for performing routine administration tasks on the Directory Server. In this Appendix we will look at the ns-slapd and slapd command-line utilities that can also be used to perform the same tasks. This chapter contains the following sections:

- Overview of ns-slapd and slapd.exe Commands
- Finding and Executing the ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities
- ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Exporting Databases
- ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Restoring and Backing up Databases
- ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Creating and Regenerating Indexes

## Overview of ns-slapd and slapd.exe Commands

The ns-slapd and slapd.exe command-line utilities all perform server administration tasks, and while it can be argued that they allow a greater degree of flexibility for users, we still recommend that you use the command-line scripts presented in Chapter 7, “Command-Line Scripts”.

## ns-slapd (UNIX)

`ns-slapd` is used on a Unix operating system to start the directory server process, to build a directory database from an LDIF file, or to convert an existing database to an LDIF file. For more information on starting and stopping the Directory Server, importing from LDIF using the command line, and exporting to LDIF using the command line see Chapter 3, “Populating Directory Databases” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.

## slapd.exe (Windows NT)

`slapd.exe` is the `ns-slapd` Windows NT equivalent

---

**NOTE** You must stop the server before running the `ns-slapd` and `slapd.exe` command-line utilities.

---

# Finding and Executing the ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities

The `ns-slapd` command line utilities are stored under

`/usr/iplanet/servers/bin/slapd/server/ns-slapd`

and the `slapd.exe` command line utilities are stored under

`\usr\iplanet\servers\bin\slapd\server\slapd.exe`

Do not mistake `ns-slapd.exe`, the `slapd` process watchdog, for `slapd.exe` on Windows NT.

---

**CAUTION** In order to execute the command line utilities you must change directory to the directory where the command line utilities are stored. Although it is possible to set command path and library path variables to execute the utilities, this is *not* recommended procedure because you run the risk, particularly when you have more than one server version installed, not only of disrupting the correct execution of other utilities, but also of compromising the security of the system.

---

# ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Exporting Databases

## db2ldif

Exports the contents of the database to LDIF.

### Shell syntax (UNIX)

```
ns-slapd db2ldif -D slapd-serverID -a output_file [-d debug_level]
[-n backend_instance] [-r] [-s include_suffix] [-x exclude_suffix] [-N] [-u]
-[U]
```

where `slapd-serverID` is the location of your server configuration directory. Enter the full path to the `slapd-serverID` directory.

### Batch file syntax (NT)

```
slapd.exe db2ldif -D slapd-serverID -a output_file [-d debug_level]
[-n backend_instance] [-r] [-s include_suffix] [-x exclude_suffix] [-N] [-u]
[-U]
```

---

**NOTE** You must specify either the `-n` or the `-s` option.

---

### Options

- a Defines the output file in which the server saves the exported LDIF. This file is stored by default in the directory where the command-line utility resides.
- d Specifies the debug level to use during the `db2ldif` runtime. For further information see “nsslapd-errorlog-level (Error Log Level)” on page 53.
- D Specifies the server configuration directory that contains the configuration information for the export process. You *must* specify the full path to the `slapd-serverID` directory.

- `-N` Specifies that entry IDs are not to be included in the LDIF output. The entry IDs are necessary only if the `db2ldif` output is to be used as input to `db2index`.
- `-r` Causes the server to include the `copiedFrom` attribute and its contents in the LDIF output when importing the LDIF file to a consumer server. This information is required by the server by the replication process.

Note that if you use the `-r` option, you also need to specify the suffix you want to export by using the `-s` option. You *must* shut down the server before exporting using this option.
- `-s` Specifies the suffix or suffixes to include in the export. You may use multiple `-s` arguments. If you do not specify `-s` or `-x`, the server exports all suffixes within the database. If you use both `-x` and `-s` arguments with the same suffix, the `-x` operation takes precedence. *Exclusion always takes precedence over inclusion.*

Note if you exclude one or more suffixes from the exported LDIF file, and you intend to import the LDIF file into your configuration directory, *do not* exclude `o=NetscapeRoot`. If you use `-s` to specify a suffix to include, and you intend to import the LDIF file into your configuration directory, make sure that you also use `-s` to include `o=NetscapeRoot`.
- `-u` Specifies that the `uniqueID` will not be included in the LDIF output. By default, the server includes the `uniqueID` for all entries with a `uniqueID` in the exported LDIF file.

Use this option if you intend to use the exported LDIF to initialize a 4.x consumer server. However, do not use this option when you are importing into a 5.0 consumer, as it does not cause the server to create a `uniqueID` for entries but simply takes what already exists in the database.
- `-U` Outputs the contents of the database without wrapping lines.
- `-x` Specifies a suffix or suffixes to exclude in the export. You may use multiple `-x` arguments. If you do not specify `-s` or `-x`, the server exports all suffixes within the database. If you use both `-x` and `-s` options with the same suffix, the `-x` operation takes precedence. *Exclusion always takes precedence over inclusion.* If you intend to import the LDIF file into your configuration directory, *do not* exclude `o=NetscapeRoot`.
- `-n` Specifies the name of the backend instance to be exported.

# ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Restoring and Backing up Databases

## ldif2db

Imports LDIF files to the database.

### Shell script syntax (UNIX)

```
ns-slapd ldif2db -D slapd-serverID -i ldif_file [-d debug_level] [-g string] [-n backend_instance] -O [-s include_suffix] -x exclude_suffix]
```

where *ldif\_file* is the name of the file containing the LDIF to be imported and *slapd-serverID* is the location of your server configuration directory. You can find a demo LDIF file under `/usr/iplanet/server4/slapd-serverID/ldif`. Enter the full path to the *slapd-serverID* directory.

### Batch file syntax (NT)

```
slapd ldif2db -D slapd-serverID -i ldif_file [-d debug_level] [-g string] [-n backend_instance] [-O] [-s include_suffix] [-x exclude_suffix]
```

---

**NOTE** You must specify either the `-n` or the `-s` option.

---

### Options

- d Specifies the debug level to use during runtime. For further information see “nsslapd-errorlog-level (Error Log Level)” on page 53.
- D Specifies the server configuration directory that contains the configuration information for the import process. You *must* specify the full path to the *slapd-serverID* directory.

`-g string` Generation of a unique ID. Type `none` for no unique ID to be generated and `deterministic` for the generated unique ID to be name-based. By default a time based unique ID is generated.

If you use the `deterministic` generation to have a name-based unique ID, you can also specify the namespace you want the server to use as follows:

```
-g deterministic namespace_id
```

where `namespace_id` is a string of characters in the following format

```
00-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxx
```

Use this option if you want to import the same LDIF file into two different directory servers, and you want the contents of both directories to have the same set of unique IDs. If unique IDs already exist in the LDIF file you are importing, then the existing IDs are imported to the server regardless of the options you have specified.

`-i` Specifies the LDIF file to be imported. This option is required. You can use multiple `-i` arguments to import more than one LDIF file at a time. When you import multiple files, the server imports the LDIF files in the order in which you specify them from the command line.

`-n` Specifies the name of the backend to be imported.

`-O` Specifies that no attribute indexes are created for the imported database. If you specify this option and you want to restore the indexes later, you will need to recreate the indexes by hand. See the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator's Guide* for further information.

`-s` Specifies the suffix or suffixes within the LDIF file you want to import. If you use `-s` to specify a suffix to include, and you are importing the LDIF file into your configuration directory, make sure that you also use `-s` to include `o=NetscapeRoot`. You can use multiple `-s` arguments. If you use both `-x` and `-s` with the same suffix, `-x` takes precedence. *Exclusion always takes precedence over inclusion*. If you do not specify `-x` or `-s`, then all available suffixes will be imported from the LDIF file.

`-x` Allows you to specify suffixes within the LDIF file to exclude during the import. You can use multiple `-x` arguments. This option lets you selectively import portions of the LDIF file. If you use both `-x` and `-s` with the same suffix, `-x` takes precedence. *Exclusion always takes precedence over inclusion*. If you do not specify `-x` or `-s`, then all available suffixes will be imported from the LDIF file. If you are importing the LDIF file into your configuration directory, *do not* exclude `o=NetscapeRoot`.

---

**CAUTION** If you are importing the LDIF file into your configuration directory, make sure the `o=NetscapeRoot` suffix and its contents are included in your LDIF file *before* you import. Do not exclude the suffix `o=NetscapeRoot` using `-s`, `-x`, or combination of the two. The iPlanet Administration Server uses this suffix to store information about installed Netscape Servers. Failure to import `o=NetscapeRoot` into your configuration directory could force you to reinstall (or restore from backup) all of your Netscape 4.x servers including the Directory Server.

---

## archive2db

Restores database from the archives.

### Shell script syntax (UNIX)

```
slapd archive2db -D configdir -a archivedir
```

### Batch file syntax (NT)

```
slapd archive2db -D configdir -a archivedir
```

### Options

- D Specifies the server configuration directory that contains the configuration information for the index creation process. You *must* specify the full path to the `slapd-serverID` directory.
- a Specifies the archive directory.

## db2archive

Backs up all databases from the archives.

### Shell script syntax (UNIX)

```
slapd archive2db -D configdir -a archivedir
```

### Batch file syntax (NT)

```
slapd archive2db -D configdir -a archivedir
```

### Options

- D            Specifies the server configuration directory that contains the configuration information for the index creation process. You *must* specify the full path to the `slapd-serverID` directory.
- a            Specifies the archive directory.

# ns-slapd and slapd.exe Command-Line Utilities for Creating and Regenerating Indexes

## db2index

Creates and regenerates indexes.

### Shell script syntax (UNIX)

```
slapd db2index -D slapd-serverID [-d debug_level] -n backend_name
-t attributeName[:indexTypes[:matchingRules]] | [-T VLVTag]
```

### Batch file syntax (NT)

```
slapd db2index -D slapd-serverID [-d debug_level] -n backend_name
-t attributeName[:indexTypes[:matchingRules]] | [-T VLVTag]
```

## Options

- d Specifies the debug level to use during index creation. For further information see “nsslapd-errorlog-level (Error Log Level)” on page 53.
- D Specifies the server configuration directory that contains the configuration information for the index creation process. You must specify the full path to the `slapd-serverID` directory.
- n Specifies the name of the backend containing the entries to index.
- t Specifies the attribute to be indexed as well as the types of indexes to create and matching rules to apply (if any). If you want to specify a matching rule, you must specify an index type. You cannot use this option with option `-T`.
- T Specifies the VLV tag to use to create VLV indexes. You can use the console to specify VLV tags for each database supporting your directory tree, as described in xref. You can define additional VLV tags by creating them in LDIF, and adding them in the directory server configuration, as described in xref. You cannot use this option with option `-t`.
- : *indexTypes* A comma separated list of indexes to be created for the attributes.
- : *matchingRules* An optional, comma-separated list of the OIDs for the languages in which you want the attribute to be indexed. This option is used to created international indexes. For information on supported locales and collation order OIDs, see Appendix D, “Internationalization” in the *iPlanet Directory Server Administrator’s Guide*.



# Glossary

**access control instruction** *See ACI.*

**ACI** Access Control Instruction. An instruction that grants or denies permissions to entries in the directory.

**access control list** *See ACL.*

**ACL** Access control list. The mechanism for controlling access to your directory.

**access rights** In the context of access control, specify the level of access granted or denied. Access rights are related to the type of operation that can be performed on the directory. The following rights can be granted or denied: read, write, add, delete, search, compare, self-write, proxy and all.

**account inactivation** Disables a user account, group of accounts, or an entire domain so that all authentication attempts are automatically rejected.

**All IDs Threshold** A size limit which is globally applied to every index key managed by the server. When the size of an individual ID list reaches this limit, the server replaces that ID list with an All IDs token.

**All IDs token** A mechanism which causes the server to assume that all directory entries match the index key. In effect, the All IDs token causes the server to behave as if no index was available for the search request.

**anonymous access** When granted, allows anyone to access directory information without providing credentials, and regardless of the conditions of the bind.

**approximate index** Allows for efficient approximate or “sounds-like” searches.

**attribute** Holds descriptive information about an entry. Attributes have a label and a value. Each attribute also follows a standard syntax for the type of information that can be stored as the attribute value.

**attribute list** A list of required and optional attributes for a given entry type or object class.

**authenticating directory server** In pass-through authentication (PTA), the authenticating directory server is the directory server that contains the authentication credentials of the requesting client. The PTA-enabled host sends PTA requests it receives from clients to the bind host.

**authentication** (1) Process of proving the identity of the client user to the Directory Server. Users must provide a bind DN and either the corresponding password or certificate in order to be granted access to the directory. Directory Server allows the user to perform functions or access files and directories based on the permissions granted to that user by the directory administrator.

(2) Allows a client to make sure they are connected to a secure server, preventing another computer from impersonating the server or attempting to appear secure when it is not.

**authentication certificate** Digital file that is not transferable and not forgeable and is issued by a third party. Authentication certificates are sent from server to client or client to server in order to verify and authenticate the other party.

**base DN** Base distinguished name. A search operation is performed on the base DN, the DN of the entry and all entries below it in the directory tree.

**base distinguished name** *See base DN.*

**bind DN** Distinguished name used to authenticate to Directory Server when performing an operation.

**bind distinguished name** *See bind DN.*

**bind rule** In the context of access control, the bind rule specifies the credentials and conditions that a particular user or client must satisfy in order to get access to directory information.

**branch entry** An entry that represents the top of a subtree in the directory.

**browser** Software, such as Netscape Navigator, used to request and view World Wide Web material stored as HTML files. The browser uses the HTTP protocol to communicate with the host server.

**browsing index** Otherwise known as the virtual view index, speeds up the display of entries in the Directory Server Console. Browsing indexes can be created on any branchpoint in the directory tree to improve display performance.

**CA** *See Certificate Authority.*

**cascading replication** In a cascading replication scenario, one server, often called the hub supplier acts both as a consumer and a supplier for a particular replica. It holds a read-only replica and maintains a change log. It receives updates from the supplier server that holds the master copy of the data, and in turn supplies those updates to the consumer.

**certificate** A collection of data that associates the public keys of a network user with their DN in the directory. The certificate is stored in within the directory as user object attributes.

**Certificate Authority** Company or organization that sells and issues authentication certificates. You may purchase an authentication certificate from a Certification Authority that you trust. Also known as a CA.

**CGI** Common Gateway Interface. An interface for external programs to communicate with the HTTP server. Programs written to use CGI are called CGI programs or CGI scripts, and can be written in many of the common programming languages. CGI programs handle forms or perform output parsing that is not done by the server itself.

**chaining** A method for relaying requests to another server. Results for the request are collected, compiled and then returned to the client.

**change log** A change log is record that describes the modifications that have occurred on a replica. The supplier server then replays these modifications on the replicas stored on consumer servers, or on other masters, in the case of multi-master replication.

**character type** Distinguishes alphabetic characters from numeric or other characters and the mapping of upper-case to lower-case letters.

**ciphertext** Encrypted information that cannot be read by anyone without the proper key to decrypt the information.

**CIR** *See consumer-initiated replication.*

**class definition** Specifies the information needed to create an instance of a particular object and determines how the object works in relation to other objects in the directory.

**class of service** *See CoS.*

**classic CoS** A classic CoS identifies the template entry by both its DN and the value of one of the target entry's attributes.

**client** *See LDAP client.*

**code page** An internal table used by a locale in the context of the internationalization plug-in that the operating system uses to relate keyboard keys to character font screen displays.

**collation order** Provides language and cultural-specific information about how the characters of a given language are to be sorted. This information might include the sequence of letters in the alphabet or how to compare letters with accents to letters without accents.

**consumer** Server containing replicated directory trees or subtrees from a supplier server.

**consumer-initiated replication** Replication configuration where consumer servers pull directory data from supplier servers.

**consumer server** In the context of replication, a server that holds a replica that is copied from a different server is called a consumer for that replica.

**CoS** A method for sharing attributes between entries in a way that is invisible to applications.

**CoS definition entry** Identifies the type of CoS you are using. It is stored as an LDAP subentry below the branch it affects.

**CoS template entry** Contains a list of the shared attribute values.

**daemon** A background process on a Unix machine that is responsible for a particular system task. Daemon processes do not need human intervention to continue functioning.

**DAP** Directory Access Protocol. The ISO X.500 standard protocol that provides client access to the directory.

**Data Master** The server that is the master source of a particular piece of data.

**database link** An implementation of chaining. The database link behaves like a database but has no persistent storage. Instead, it points to data stored remotely.

**default index** One of a set of default indexes created per database instance. Default indexes can be modified, although care should be taken before removing them, as certain plug-ins may depend on them.

**definition entry** *See CoS definition entry.*

**Directory Access Protocol** *See DAP.*

**directory tree** The logical representation of the information stored in the directory. It mirrors the tree model used by most file systems, with the tree's root point appearing at the top of the hierarchy. Also known as DIT.

**Directory Manager** The privileged database administrator, comparable to the root user in UNIX. Access control does not apply to the directory manager.

**Directory Server Gateway (DSGW)** A collection of CGI forms that allows a browser to perform LDAP client functions, such as querying and accessing a Directory Server, from a web browser.

**directory service** A database application designed to manage descriptive, attribute-based information about people and resources within an organization.

**distinguished name** String representation of an entry's name and location in an LDAP directory.

**DIT** *See directory tree.*

**DM** *See Directory Manager.*

**DNS** Domain Name System. The system used by machines on a network to associate standard IP addresses (such as 198.93.93.10) with hostnames (such as `www.iPlanet.com`). Machines normally get the IP address for a hostname from a DNS server, or they look it up in tables maintained on their systems.

**DNS alias** A DNS alias is a hostname that the DNS server knows points to a different host—specifically a DNS CNAME record. Machines always have one real name, but they can have one or more aliases. For example, an alias such as `www.[yourdomain].[domain]` might point to a real machine called `realthing.[yourdomain].[domain]` where the server currently exists.

**DSGW** See *Directory Server Gateway (DSGW)*.

**entry** A group of lines in the LDIF file that contains information about an object.

**entry distribution** Method of distributing directory entries across more than one server in order to scale to support large numbers of entries.

**entry ID list** Each index that the directory uses is composed of a table of index keys and matching entry ID lists. The entry ID list is used by the directory to build a list of candidate entries that may match the client application's search request.

**equality index** Allows you to search efficiently for entries containing a specific attribute value.

**file extension** The section of a filename after the period or dot (.) that typically defines the type of file (for example, .GIF and .HTML). In the filename `index.html` the file extension is `html`.

**file type** The format of a given file. For example, graphics files are often saved in GIF format, while a text file is usually saved as ASCII text format. File types are usually identified by the file extension (for example, .GIF or .HTML).

**filter** A constraint applied to a directory query that restricts the information returned.

**filtered role** Allows you to assign entries to the role depending upon the attribute contained by each entry. You do this by specifying an LDAP filter. Entries that match the filter are said to possess the role.

**gateway** See *Directory Server Gateway (DSGW)*.

**general access** When granted, indicates that all authenticated users can access directory information.

**hostname** A name for a machine in the form `machine.domain.dom`, which is translated into an IP address. For example, `www.iPlanet.com` is the machine `www` in the subdomain `iPlanet` and `com` domain.

**HTML** Hypertext Markup Language. The formatting language used for documents on the World Wide Web. HTML files are plain text files with formatting codes that tell browsers such as the Netscape Navigator how to display text, position graphics and form items, and display links to other pages.

**HTTP** Hypertext Transfer Protocol. The method for exchanging information between HTTP servers and clients.

**HTTPD** An abbreviation for the HTTP daemon or service, a program that serves information using the HTTP protocol. The daemon or service is often called an httpd.

**HTTP-NG** The next generation of Hypertext Transfer Protocol.

**HTTPS** A secure version of HTTP, implemented using the Secure Sockets Layer, SSL.

**hub supplier** In the context of replication, a server that holds a replica that is copied from a different server, and in turn replicates it to a third server. See also cascading replication.

**index key** Each index that the directory uses is composed of a table of index keys and matching entry ID lists.

**indirect CoS** An indirect CoS identifies the template entry using the value of one of the target entry's attributes.

**international index** Speeds up searches for information in international directories.

**International Standards Organization** *See ISO.*

**IP address** Internet Protocol address. A set of numbers, separated by dots, that specifies the actual location of a machine on the Internet (for example, 198.93.93.10).

**ISO** International Standards Organization

**knowledge reference** Pointers to directory information stored in different databases.

**LDAP** Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. Directory service protocol designed to run over TCP/IP and across multiple platforms.

**LDAPv3** Version 3 of the LDAP protocol, upon which Directory Server bases its schema format

**LDAP client** Software used to request and view LDAP entries from an LDAP Directory Server. See also *browser*.

**LDAP Data Interchange Format** See *LDAP Data Interchange Format*.

**LDAP URL** Provides the means of locating directory servers using DNS and then completing the query via LDAP. A sample LDAP URL is

`ldap://ldap.iplanet.com`

**LDBM database** A high-performance, disk-based database consisting of a set of large files that contain all of the data assigned to it. The primary data store in Directory Server.

**LDIF** LDAP Data Interchange Format. Format used to represent Directory Server entries in text form.

**leaf entry** An entry under which there are no other entries. A leaf entry cannot be a branch point in a directory tree.

**Lightweight Directory Access Protocol** See *LDAP*.

**locale** Identifies the collation order, character type, monetary format and time / date format used to present data for users of a specific region, culture, and/or custom. This includes information on how data of a given language is interpreted, stored, or collated. The locale also indicates which code page should be used to represent a given language.

**managed object** A standard value which the SNMP agent can access and send to the NMS. Each managed object is identified with an official name and a numeric identifier expressed in dot-notation.

**managed role** Allow you to create an explicit enumerated list of members.

**management information base** See *MIB*.

**mapping tree** A data structure that associates the names of suffixes (subtrees) with databases.

**master agent** See *SNMP master agent*.

**matching rule** Provides guidelines for how the server compares strings during a search operation. In an international search, the matching rule tells the server what collation order and operator to use.

**MD5** A message digest algorithm by RSA Data Security, Inc., which can be used to produce a short digest of data, that is unique with high probability, and is mathematically extremely hard to produce a piece of data that will produce the same message digest.

**MD5 signature** A message digest produced by the MD5 algorithm.

**MIB** Management Information Base. All data, or any portion thereof, associated with the SNMP network. We can think of the MIB as a database which contains the definitions of all SNMP managed objects. The MIB has a tree like hierarchy, where the top level contains the most general information about the network and lower levels deal with specific, separate network areas.

**MIB namespace** Management Information Namespace. The means for directory data to be named and referenced. Also called the directory tree.

**monetary format** Specifies the monetary symbol used by specific region, whether the symbol goes before or after its value, and how monetary units are represented.

**multi-master replication** An advanced replication scenario in which two servers each hold a copy of the same read-write replica. Each server maintains a change log for the replica. Modifications made on one server are automatically replicated to the other server. In case of conflict, a time stamp is used to determine which server holds the most recent version.

**multiplexor** The server containing the database link that communicates with the remote server.

**n + 1 directory problem** The problem of managing multiple instances of the same information in different directories, resulting in increased hardware and personnel costs.

**name collisions** Multiple entries with the same distinguished name.

**nested role** Allow you to create roles that contain other roles.

**network management application** Network Management Station component that graphically displays information about SNMP managed devices (which device is up or down, which and how many error messages were received, etc.).

**network management station** *See NMS.*

**NIS** Network Information Service. A system of programs and data files that Unix machines use to collect, collate, and share specific information about machines, users, file systems, and network parameters throughout a network of computers.

**NMS** Network Management Station. Powerful workstation with one or more network management applications installed.

**ns-slaped** IPlanet's LDAP Directory Server daemon or service that is responsible for all actions of the Directory Server. *See also slapd.*

**object class** Defines an entry type in the directory by defining which attributes are contained in the entry.

**object identifier** A string, usually of decimal numbers, that uniquely identifies a schema element, such as an object class or an attribute, in an object-oriented system. Object identifiers are assigned by ANSI, IETF or similar organizations.

**OID** *See object identifier.*

**operational attribute** Operational attributes contain information used internally by the directory to keep track of modifications and subtree properties. They are not returned in response to a search unless explicitly requested.

**parent access** When granted, indicates that users have access to entries below their own in the directory tree, that is, if the bind DN is the parent of the targeted entry.

**pass-through authentication** *See PTA.*

**pass-through subtree** In pass-through authentication, the PTA directory server will pass through bind requests to the authenticating directory server from all clients whose DN is contained in this subtree.

**password file** A file on Unix machines that stores Unix user login names, passwords, and user ID numbers. It is also known as `/etc/passwd`, because of where it is kept.

**password policy** A set of rules that govern how passwords are used in a given directory.

**permission** In the context of access control, the permission states whether access to the directory information is granted or denied, and the level of access that is granted or denied. See access rights.

**PDU** Protocol Data Unit. Encoded messages which form the basis of data exchanges between SNMP devices.

**pointer CoS** A pointer CoS identifies the template entry using the template DN only.

**presence index** Allows you to search for entries that contain a specific indexed attribute.

**protocol** A set of rules that describes how devices on a network exchange information.

**protocol data unit** *See PDU.*

**proxy authentication** A special form of authentication where the user requesting access to the directory does not bind with its own DN but with a proxy DN.

**proxy DN** Used with proxied authorization. The proxy DN is the DN of an entry that has access permissions to the target on which the client-application is attempting to perform an operation.

**PTA** Pass-through authentication. Mechanism by which one directory server consults another to check bind credentials.

**PTA directory server** In pass-through authentication (PTA), the PTA directory server is the server that sends (passes through) bind requests it receives to the authenticating directory server.

**PTA LDAP URL** In pass-through authentication, the URL that defines the authenticating directory server, pass-through subtree(s) and optional parameters.

**RAM** Random access memory. The physical semiconductor-based memory in a computer. Information stored in RAM is lost when the computer is shut down.

**rc.local** A file on Unix machines that describes programs that are run when the machine starts. It is also called `/etc/rc.local` because of its location.

**RDN** Relative distinguished name. The name of the actual entry itself, before the entry's ancestors have been appended to the string to form the full distinguished name.

**referential integrity** Mechanism that ensures that relationships between related entries are maintained within the directory.

**referral** (1) When a server receives a search or update request from an LDAP client that it cannot process, it usually sends back to the client a pointer to the LDAP sever that can process the request.

(2) In the context of replication, when a read-only replica receives an update request, it forwards it to the server that holds the corresponding read-write replica. This forwarding process is called a referral.

**replica** A database that participates in replication

**read-only replica** A replica that refers all update operations to read-write replicas. A server can hold any number of read-only replicas.

**read-write replica** A replica that contains a master copy of directory information and can be updated. A server can hold any number of read-write replicas.

**relative distinguished name** *See RDN.*

**replication** Act of copying directory trees or subtrees from supplier servers to consumer servers.

**replication agreement** Set of configuration parameters that are stored on the supplier server and identify the databases to replicate, the consumer servers to which the data is pushed, the times during which replication can occur, the DN and credentials used by the supplier to bind to the consumer, and how the connection is secured.

**RFC** Request For Comments. Procedures or standards documents submitted to the Internet community. People can send comments on the technologies before they become accepted standards.

**role** An entry grouping mechanism. Each role has *members*, which are the entries that possess the role.

**role-based attributes** Attributes that appear on an entry because it possesses a particular role within an associated CoS template.

**root** The most privileged user available on Unix machines. The root user has complete access privileges to all files on the machine.

**root suffix** The parent of one or more sub suffixes. A directory tree can contain more than one root suffix.

**schema** Definitions describing what types of information can be stored as entries in the directory. When information that does not match the schema is stored in the directory, clients attempting to access the directory may be unable to display the proper results.

**schema checking** Ensures that entries added or modified in the directory conform to the defined schema. Schema checking is on by default and users will receive an error if they try to save an entry that does not conform to the schema.

**Secure Sockets Layer** *See SSL.*

**self access** When granted, indicates that users have access to their own entries, that is, if the bind DN matches the targeted entry.

**Server Console** Java-based application that allows you to perform administrative management of your Directory Server from a GUI.

**server daemon** The server daemon is a process that, once running, listens for and accepts requests from clients.

**server service** The server service is a process on Windows NT that, once running, listens for and accepts requests from clients. It is the SMB server on Windows NT.

**server root** A directory on the server machine dedicated to holding the server program and configuration, maintenance, and information files.

**Server Selector** Interface that allows you select and configure servers using a browser.

**service** A background process on a Windows NT machine that is responsible for a particular system task. Service processes do not need human intervention to continue functioning.

**SIE** Server Instance Entry.

**Simple Network Management Protocol** *See SNMP.*

**single-master replication** The most basic replication scenario in which two servers each hold a copy of the same read-write replicas to consumer servers. In a single-master replication scenario, the supplier server maintains a change log.

**SIR** See *supplier-initiated replication*.

**slapd** LDAP Directory Server daemon or service that is responsible for most functions of a directory except replication. See also *ns-slapd*.

**SNMP** Simple Network Management Protocol. Used to monitor and manage application processes running on the servers, by exchanging data about network activity.

**SNMP master agent** Software that exchanges information between the various subagents and the NMS.

**SNMP subagent** Software that gathers information about the managed device and passes the information to the master agent.

**SSL** Secure Sockets Layer. A software library establishing a secure connection between two parties (client and server) used to implement HTTPS, the secure version of HTTP.

**standard index** Indexes that are maintained by default.

**sub suffix** A branch underneath a root suffix.

**subagent** See *SNMP subagent*.

**substring index** Allows for efficient searching against substrings within entries. Substring indexes are limited to a minimum of two characters for each entry.

**suffix** The name of the entry at the top of the directory tree, below which data is stored. Multiple suffixes are possible within the same directory. Each database only has one suffix.

**superuser** The most privileged user available on Unix machines (also called root). The superuser has complete access privileges to all files on the machine.

**supplier** Server containing the master copy of directory trees or subtrees that are replicated to consumer servers.

**supplier server** In the context of replication, a server that holds a replica that is copied to a different server is called a supplier for that replica.

**supplier-initiated replication** Replication configuration where supplier servers replicate directory data to consumer servers.

**symmetric encryption** Encryption that uses the same key for both encrypting and decrypting. DES is an example of a symmetric encryption algorithm.

**system index** Cannot be deleted or modified as it is essential to Directory Server operations.

**target** In the context of access control, the target identifies the directory information to which a particular ACI applies.

**target entry** The entries within the scope of a CoS.

**TCP/IP** Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The main network protocol for the Internet and for enterprise (company) networks.

**template entry** *See CoS template entry.*

**time / date format** Indicates the customary formatting for times and dates in a specific region.

**TLS** Transport Layer Security. The new standard for secure socket layers, a public key based protocol.

**topology** The way a directory tree is divided among physical servers and how these servers link with one another.

**Transport Layer Security** *See TLS.*

**uid** A unique number associated with each user on a Unix system.

**URL** Uniform Resource Locator. The addressing system used by the server and the client to request documents. It is often called a location. The format of a URL is `[protocol]://[machine:port]/[document]`. The port number is necessary only on selected servers, and it is often assigned by the server, freeing the user of having to place it in the URL.

**virtual list view index** Otherwise known as a browsing index, speeds up the display of entries in the Directory Server Console. Virtual list view indexes can be created on any branchpoint in the directory tree to improve display performance.

**X.500 standard** The set of ISO/ITU-T documents outlining the recommended information model, object classes and attributes used by directory server implementations.

## SYMBOLS

::, in LDIF statements, 203

## NUMERICS

00core.ldif

ldif files, 112

05rfc2247.ldif

ldif files, 112

05rfc2927.ldif

ldif files, 112

10rfc2307.ldif

ldif files, 112

20subscriber.ldif

ldif files, 112

25java-object.ldif

ldif files, 112

28pilot.ldif

ldif files, 112

30ns-common.ldif

ldif files, 112

50ns-admin.ldif

ldif files, 112

50ns-calendar.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-certificate.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-compass.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-delegated-admin.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-directory.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-legacy.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-mail.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-mcd-browser.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-mcd-config.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-mcd-li.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-mcd-mail.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-media.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-mlm.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-msg.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-netshare.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-news.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-proxy.ldif

ldif files, 113

50ns-value.ldif

ldif files, 114

50ns-wcal.ldif

ldif files, 114

50ns-web.ldif  
ldif files, 114  
99user.ldif  
ldif files, 114

## A

alias dereferencing, 195

## B

backendMonitorDN attribute, 107  
backup files, 178  
bak2db  
command-line shell and batch script, 209  
quick reference, 206  
bak2db.pl  
command-line perl script, 218  
quick reference, 208  
Base, 203  
base 64 encoding, 203  
binary data, LDIF and, 203  
bytessentattribute, 107

## C

changelog  
multi-master replication changelog, 83  
changelog configuration attributes  
changelogmaxentries, 85  
nsslapd-changelogdir, 83  
nsslapd-changelogmaxage, 84  
changelog configuration entries  
cn=changelog5, 83  
ciphers  
list of, 87  
cn attribute, 91, 160  
cn=changelog5  
changelog configuration entries, 83  
object classes, 83  
cn=config  
general, 23  
general configuration entries, 33  
object classes, 33  
cn=config Directory Information Tree  
configuration data, 24  
cn=encryption  
encryption configuration entries, 85  
object classes, 85  
cn=mapping tree  
object classes, 89  
suffix and replication configuration entries, 89  
cn=monitor  
object classes, 106  
read-only monitoring configuration entries, 106  
cn=NetscapeRoot  
configuration, 27  
cn=SNMP  
object classes, 108  
SNMP configuration entries, 108  
cn=uniqueid generator  
object classes, 111  
uniqueid generator configuration entries, 111  
cn=UserRoot  
configuration, 27  
command-line scripts, 205  
bak2db, 209  
bak2db.pl, 218  
db2bak, 209  
db2bak.pl, 218  
db2index.pl, 219  
db2ldif, 209  
db2ldif.pl, 221  
finding and executing, 205  
getpwenc, 211  
ldif2db, 211  
ldif2db.pl, 222  
ldif2ldap, 213  
monitor, 213  
ns-accountstatus.pl, 224  
ns-activate.pl, 225  
ns-inactivate.pl, 226  
perl scripts, 218 to 225, ?? to 226  
quick reference, 206 to 208

- restart-slapd, 214
- restoreconf, 214
- saveconf, 215
- shell and batch scripts, 209 to 217
- start-slapd, 215
- stop-slapd, 216
- suffix2instance, 216
- vlvindex, 216
- command-line utilities
  - finding and executing, 189
  - ldapdelete, 201 to ??
  - ldapmodify, 197 to ??
  - ldapsearch, 192 to ??
  - ldif, 203 to ??
- Configuration
  - plug-in functionality, 26
- configuration
  - access control, 28
  - accessing and modifying, 28
  - changing attributes, 29
  - cn=NetscapeRoot, 27
  - cn=UserRoot, 27
  - database-specific, 24
  - overview, 23
- configuration attributes
  - changelog5 configuration attributes, 83 to 85
  - changing, 29
  - core server configuration attributes, 31 to 111
  - database link plug-in configuration
    - attributes, 163 to 173
  - database plug-in configuration attributes, 141 to 163
  - encryption configuration attributes, 85 to 87
  - mapping tree configuration attributes, 89 to 105
  - monitoring configuration attributes, 106 to 107
  - overview, 25
  - plug-in functionality configuration
    - attributes, 137 to 173
  - plug-in functionality configuration attributes
    - allowed by certain plug-ins, 140 to 141
  - plug-in functionality configuration attributes
    - common to all plug-ins, 137 to 140
  - replication agreement configuration
    - attributes, 97 to 105
  - replication configuration attributes, 91 to 96
  - restrictions to modifying, 31
  - retro changelog plug-in configuration
    - attributes, 174 to 175
  - SNMP configuration attributes, 108 to 110
  - suffix configuration attributes, 89 to 90
  - uniqueid generator configuration attributes, 111
- configuration changes
  - requiring server restart, 31, 114
- configuration entries
  - modifying using LDAP, 29
  - restrictions to modifying, 30
- configuration files, 179
  - location of, 28
- configuration files, pre-5.0
  - migration to LDIF format, 27
- configuration information tree
  - dse.ldif file, 31
- connection attribute, 106
- core server configuration attributes
  - backendMonitorDN, 107
  - bytessent, 107
  - cn, 91
  - connection, 106
  - currentconnection, 106
  - currenttime, 107
  - description, 97
  - dtablesize, 106
  - entriessent, 106
  - nbackends, 107
  - nsDS50ruv, 105
  - nsDS5Flags, 92
  - nsDS5ReplicaBindDN, 92, 98
  - nsDS5ReplicaBindMethod, 98
  - nsDS5ReplicaChangeCount, 93
  - nsDS5ReplicaChangesSentSinceStartup, 98
  - nsDS5ReplicaCredentials, 99
  - nsDS5ReplicaHost, 99
  - nsDS5ReplicaID, 93
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastInitEnd, 100
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStart, 100
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStatus, 101
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateEnd, 101
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStart, 102
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStatus, 102
  - nsDS5ReplicaLegacyConsumer, 94
  - nsDS5ReplicaName, 94
  - nsDS5ReplicaPort, 103

nsDS5ReplicaPurgeDelay, 94  
 nsDS5ReplicaReferral, 95  
 nsDS5ReplicaRefresh, 103  
 nsDS5ReplicaRoot, 95, 103  
 nsDS5ReplicaTimeout, 104  
 nsDS5ReplicaTombstonePurgeInterval, 96  
 nsDS5ReplicaTransportInfo, 104  
 nsDS5ReplicaType, 96  
 nsDS5ReplicaUpdateInProgress, 105  
 nsDS5ReplicaUpdateSchedule, 105  
 nsslapd-accesscontrol, 33  
 nsslapd-accesslog, 33  
 nsslapd-accesslog-level, 34  
 nsslapd-accesslog-list, 35  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logbuffering, 35  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtime, 35, 75  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtimeunit, 37, 40  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled, 37  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logmaxdiskspace, 39  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logminfreediskspace, 39  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime, 40  
 nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsize, 41  
 nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogspersdir, 41  
 nsslapd-attribute-name-exceptions, 42  
 nsslapd-auditlog-list, 43  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtime, 43  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtimeunit, 44  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled, 44  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logmaxdiskspace, 45  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logmaxsdiskspace, 45  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logminfreediskspace, 45  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime, 46  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtimeunit, 46  
 nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsize, 47  
 nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogspersdir, 47  
 nsslapd-backend, 90  
 nsslapd-certmap-basedn, 49  
 nsslapd-changelogdir, 83  
 nsslapd-changelogmaxage, 84  
 nsslapd-changelogmaxentries, 85  
 nsslapd-config, 49  
 nsslapd-ds4-compatible-schema, 50  
 nsslapd-errorlog, 51  
 nsslapd-errorlog-level, 53  
 nsslapd-errorlog-llist, 53  
 nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtime, 54  
 nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtimeunit, 54  
 nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled, 54  
 nsslapd-errorlog-logmaxdiskspace, 55  
 nsslapd-errorlog-logminfreediskspace, 56  
 nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime, 56  
 nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtimeunit, 57  
 nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsize, 57  
 nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogspersdir, 58  
 nsslapd-groupvalnestlevel, 58  
 nsslapd-idletimeout, 59  
 nsslapd-instancedir, 59  
 nsslapd-ioblocktimeout, 59  
 nsslapd-lastmod, 60  
 nsslapd-listenhost, 60  
 nsslapd-localhost, 61  
 nsslapd-localuser, 61  
 nsslapd-maxbersize, 61  
 nsslapd-maxdescriptors, 62  
 nsslapd-maxthreadsperconn, 63  
 nsslapd-nagle, 64  
 nsslapd-plug-in, 64  
 nsslapd-port, 64  
 nsslapd-privatenamespaces, 65  
 nsslapd-readonly, 65  
 nsslapd-referral, 65  
 nsslapd-referralmode, 66  
 nsslapd-reserveddescriptors, 66  
 nsslapd-return-exact-case, 68  
 nsslapd-rootdn, 69  
 nsslapd-rootpw, 69  
 nsslapd-rootpwstoragescheme, 70  
 nsslapd-schemacheck, 70  
 nsslapd-securelistenhost, 72  
 nsslapd-securePort, 72  
 nsslapd-security, 72  
 nsslapd-sizelimit, 73  
 nsslapd-SSL3ciphers, 74  
 nsslapd-state, 90  
 nsslapd-threadnumber, 74  
 nsslapd-timelimit, 74  
 nsslapd-versionstring, 75  
 nssnmpcontact, 109  
 nssnmpdescription, 109  
 nssnmpenabled, 108  
 nssnmplocation, 109  
 nssnmpmasterhost, 110  
 nssnmpmasterport, 110  
 nssnmporganization, 108

- nsssl2 attribute, 86
- nsssl3 attribute, 86
- nsssl3ciphers attribute, 87
- nssslclientauth attribute, 86
- nssslsessiontimeout attribute, 85
- nsState, 96
- nsstate, 111
- opscompleted, 106
- opsinitiated, 106
- passwordCheckSyntax, 76
- passwordExp, 76
- passwordHistory, 77
- passwordInHistory, 77
- passwordLockout, 78
- passwordLockoutDuration, 78
- passwordMaxAge, 79
- passwordMaxFailure, 79
- passwordMinAge, 79
- passwordMinLength, 80
- passwordMustChange, 80
- passwordResetFailureCount, 81
- passwordStorageScheme, 81
- passwordUnlock, 82
- passwordWarning, 82
- readwaiters, 106
- starttime, 107
- totalconnections, 106
- currentconnections attribute, 106
- currenttime attribute, 107

## D

- database
  - exporting, 209
- database files, 179
- database link plug-in configuration attributes
  - nsAbandonCount, 173
  - nsAbandonedSearchCheckInterval, 165
  - nsActiveChainingComponents, 164
  - nsAddCount, 172
  - nsBindConnectionCount, 173
  - nsBindConnectionsLimit, 165
  - nsBindCount, 173
  - nsBindRetryLimit, 166

- nsBindTimeout, 166
- nsCheckLocalACI, 166
- nsCompareCount, 173
- nsConcurrentBindLimit, 167
- nsConcurrentOperationsLimit, 167
- nsConnectionLife, 168
- nsDeleteCount, 173
- nsFarmServerURL, 171
- nshoplimit, 172
- nsModifyCount, 173
- nsMultiplexorBindDN, 171
- nsMultiplexorCredentials, 171
- nsOperationConnectionCount, 173
- nsOperationConnectionsLimit, 168
- nsProxiedAuthorization, 169
- nsReferralOnScopedSearch, 169
- nsRenameCount, 173
- nsSearchBaseCount, 173
- nsSearchOneLevelCount, 173
- nsSearchSubtreeCount, 173
- nsslapd-changelogmaxage, 175
- nsslapd-sizelimit, 170
- nsslapd-timelimit, 170
- nsTransmittedControls, 164
- nsUndbindCount, 173
- database plug-in configuration attributes
  - cn, 160
  - dbcachehitratio, 150
  - dbcachehits, 150
  - dbcachepagein, 150
  - dbcachepageout, 150
  - dbcacheroevict, 150
  - dbcacherwevict, 150
  - dbcachetries, 150
  - dbfilecachehit, 161
  - dbfilecachemiss, 161
  - dbfilenamenum, 161, 165
  - dbfilepagein, 161
  - dbfilepageout, 161
  - description, 160
  - nsIndexType, 159
  - nsMatchingRule, 159
  - nsslapd-allidsthreshold, 142
  - nsslapd-cache-autosize, 143
  - nsslapd-cache-autosize-split, 143
  - nsslapd-cachememsize, 152
  - nsslapd-cachesize, 152

- nsslapd-db-abort-rate, 155
- nsslapd-db-active-txns, 155
- nsslapd-db-cache-hit, 155
- nsslapd-db-cache-region-wait-rate, 155
- nsslapd-dbcachesize, 143
- nsslapd-db-cache-bytes, 155
- nsslapd-db-cache-try, 155
- nsslapd-db-checkpoint-interval, 144
- nsslapd-db-clean-pages, 155
- nsslapd-db-commit-rate, 155
- nsslapd-db-deadlock-rate, 155
- nsslapd-db-dirty-pages, 156
- nsslapd-db-durable-transactions, 144
- nsslapd-db-hash-buckets, 156
- nsslapd-db-hash-elements-examine-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-hash-search-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-home-directory, 145
- nsslapd-db-lock-conflicts, 156
- nsslapd-db-lockers, 156
- nsslapd-db-lock-region-wait-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-lock-request-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-log-bytes-since-checkpoint, 156
- nsslapd-db-logdirectory, 146
- nsslapd-db-log-region-wait-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-log-write-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-longest-chain-length, 157
- nsslapd-dbncache, 147
- nsslapd-db-page-create-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-page-ro-evict-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-page-rw-evict-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-pages-in-use, 157
- nsslapd-db-page-trickle-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-page-write-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-transaction-logging, 147
- nsslapd-db-txn-region-wait-rate, 157
- nsslapd-directory, 152
- nsslapd-import-cachesize, 148
- nsslapd-lookthroughlimit, 149
- nsslapd-mode, 149
- nsslapd-readonly, 153
- nsslapd-require-index, 154
- nsslapd-suffix, 154
- nsSystemIndex, 158

database schema

- defined, 70

database-specific configuration

- location of, 24

- db2bak
  - command-line shell and batch script, 209
  - quick reference, 206
- db2bak.pl
  - command-line perl script, 218
  - quick reference, 208
- db2index.pl
  - command-line perl script, 219
  - quick reference, 208
- db2indexns-slapd and slapd.exe command-line utilities
  - db2index, 234
- db2ldif
  - command-line shell and batch script, 209
  - quick reference, 206
- db2ldif.pl
  - command-line perl script, 221
  - quick reference, 208
- dbcachehitratio attribute, 150
- dbcachehits attribute, 150
- dbcachepagein attribute, 150
- dbcachepageout attribute, 150
- dbcacheroevict attribute, 150
- dbcacherwevict attribute, 150
- dbcachetries attribute, 150
- dbfilecachehit attribute, 161
- dbfilecachemiss attribute, 161
- dbfilenamenum attribute, 161, 165
- dbfilepagein attribute, 161
- dbfilepageout attribute, 161
- description attribute, 97, 160
- distinguished names
  - root, 69
- dse.ldif
  - ldif files, 112
- dse.ldif file
  - configuration information tree, 31
  - contents of, 23, 25
  - editing, 31
- dtables attribute, 106

## E

- editing
  - dse.ldif file, 31
- encryption
  - root password, 69, 70
  - specifying password storage scheme, 81
- encryption configuration attributes
  - nsssl2, 86
  - nsssl3, 86
  - nsssl3ciphers, 87
  - nssslclientauth, 86
  - nssslsessiontimeout, 85
- encryption configuration entries
  - cn=encryption, 85
- encryption method, for root password, 69, 70
- entriessent attribute, 106
- entrydn.db3, 180

## F

- files
  - containing search filters, 195
  - id2entry.db2, 180
  - locating configuration, 28
  - slapd.conf, 69

## G

- getpwenc
  - command-line shell and batch script, 211
  - quick reference, 206

## I

- id2entry.db2 file, 180
- Indexes
  - configuration of, 27

## J

- jpeg images, 203

## L

- LDAP
  - modifying configuration entries, 29
- LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF)
  - binary data, 203
- ldapdelete command-line utility
  - additional options, 203
  - commonly used options, 201
  - ssl options, 202
- ldapmodify command-line utility
  - additional options, 199
  - commonly used options, 198
  - ssl options, 199
- ldapsearch command-line utility
  - additional options, 195
  - commonly used options, 192
  - ssl options, 194
- ldif 50ns-delegated-admin.ldif, 113
- ldif command-line utility
  - options, 204
- LDIF configuration files
  - contents of, 25
  - detailed contents of, 111
  - location of, 24
  - migration of pre-5.0 configuration files to, 27
- LDIF entries
  - binary data in, 203
- ldif files, 180
  - 00core.ldif, 112
  - 05rfc2247.ldif, 112
  - 05rfc2927.ldif, 112
  - 10rfc2307.ldif, 112
  - 20subscriber.ldif, 112
  - 25java-object.ldif, 112
  - 28pilot.ldif, 112
  - 30ns-common.ldif, 112
  - 50ns-admin.ldif, 112
  - 50ns-calendar.ldif, 113
  - 50ns-certificate.ldif, 113

- 50ns-compass.ldif, 113
- 50ns-directory.ldif, 113
- 50ns-legacy.ldif, 113
- 50ns-mail.ldif, 113
- 50ns-mcd-browser.ldif, 113
- 50ns-mcd-config.ldif, 113
- 50ns-mcd-li.ldif, 113
- 50ns-mcd-mail.ldif, 113
- 50ns-media.ldif, 113
- 50ns-mlm.ldif, 113
- 50ns-msg.ldif, 113
- 50ns-netshare.ldif, 113
- 50ns-news.ldif, 113
- 50ns-proxy.ldif, 113
- 50ns-value.ldif, 114
- 50ns-wcal.ldif, 114
- 50ns-web.ldif, 114
- 99user.ldif, 114
- dse.ldif, 112

#### ldif2db

- command-line shell and batch script, 211
- quick reference, 207

#### ldif2db.pl

- command-line perl script, 222
- quick reference, 208

#### ldif2ldap

- command-line shell and batch script, 213
- quick reference, 207

lock files, 181

log files, 181

- access, 33

- error, 51

## M

Meta Directory changelog

- retro changelog, 83

migrateInstance5

- quick reference, 208

monitor

- command-line shell and batch script, 213

- quick reference, 207

multi-master replication changelog

- changelog, 83

## N

nbackends attribute, 107

nsAbandonCount attribute, 173

nsAbandonedSearchCheckInterval attribute, 165

ns-accountstatus.pl

- command-line perl script, 224

- quick reference, 208

ns-activate.pl

- command-line perl script, 225

- quick reference, 208

nsActiveChainingComponents attribute, 164

nsAddCount attribute, 172

nsBindConnectionCount attribute, 173

nsBindConnectionsLimit attribute, 165

nsBindCount attribute, 173

nsBindRetryLimit attribute, 166

nsBindTimeout attribute, 166

nsCheckLocalACI attribute, 166

nsCompareCount attribute, 173

nsConcurrentBindLimit attribute, 167

nsConcurrentOperationsLimit attribute, 167

nsConnectionLife attribute, 168

nsDeleteCount attribute, 173

nsDS50ruv attribute, 105

nsDS5Flags attribute, 92

nsDS5ReplicaBindDN attribute, 92, 98

nsDS5ReplicaBindMethod attribute, 98

nsDS5ReplicaChangeCount attribute, 93

nsDS5ReplicaChangesSentSinceStartup attribute, 98

nsDS5ReplicaCredentials attribute, 99

nsDS5ReplicaHost attribute, 99

nsDS5ReplicaID attribute, 93

nsDS5ReplicaLastInitEnd attribute, 100

nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStart attribute, 100

nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStatus attribute, 101

nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateEnd attribute, 101

nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStart attribute, 102

nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStatus attribute, 102

nsDS5ReplicaLegacyConsumer attribute, 94

nsDS5ReplicaName attribute, 94

nsDS5ReplicaPort attribute, 103

nsDS5ReplicaPurgeDelay attribute, 94  
 nsDS5ReplicaReferral attribute, 95  
 nsDS5ReplicaRefresh attribute, 103  
 nsDS5ReplicaRoot attribute, 95, 103  
 nsDS5ReplicaTimeout attribute, 104  
 nsDS5ReplicaTombstonePurgeInterval attribute, 96  
 nsDS5ReplicaTransportInfo attribute, 104  
 nsDS5ReplicaType attribute, 96  
 nsDS5ReplicaUpdateInProgress attribute, 105  
 nsDS5ReplicaUpdateSchedule attribute, 105  
 nsFarmServerURL attribute, 171  
 nshoplimit attribute, 172  
 ns-inactivate.pl  
     command-line perl script, 226  
     quick reference, 208  
 nsIndexType attribute, 159  
 nsMatchingRule attribute, 159  
 nsModifyCount attribute, 173  
 nsMultiplexorBindDN attribute, 171  
 nsMultiplexorCredentials attribute, 171  
 nsOperationConnectionCount attribute, 173  
 nsOperationConnectionsLimit attribute, 168  
 nsProxiedAuthorization attribute, 169  
 nsReferralOnScopedSearch attribute, 169  
 nsRenameCount attribute, 173  
 nsSearchBaseCount attribute, 173  
 nsSearchOneLevelCount attribute, 173  
 nsSearchSubtreeCount attribute, 173  
 ns-slaped and slapd.exe command-line utilities  
     archive2db, 233  
     db2archive, 233  
     db2ldif, 229  
     finding and executing, 228  
     ldif2db, 231  
 ns-slaped and slapd.exe commands  
     overview, 227  
 nsslapd-accesscontrol attribute, 33  
 nsslapd-accesslog attribute, 33  
 nsslapd-accesslog-auditlog-list attribute, 43  
 nsslapd-accesslog-level attribute, 34  
 nsslapd-accesslog-list attribute, 35  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logbuffering attribute, 35  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtime attribute, 35  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logexpirationtimeunit  
     attribute, 37, 40  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logging-enabled attribute, 37  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logmaxdiskspace attribute, 39  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logminfreediskspace attribute, 39  
 nsslapd-accesslog-logrotationtime attribute, 40  
 nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogsize attribute, 41  
 nsslapd-accesslog-maxlogspersdir attribute, 41  
 nsslapd-allidsthreshold attribute, 142  
 nsslapd-attribute-name-exceptions attribute, 42  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtime attribute, 43  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logexpirationtimeunit attribute, 44  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logging-enabled attribute, 44  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logmaxdiskspace attribute, 45  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logminfreediskspace attribute, 45  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtime attribute, 46  
 nsslapd-auditlog-logrotationtimeunit attribute, 46  
 nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogsize attribute, 47  
 nsslapd-auditlog-maxlogspersdir attribute, 47  
 nsslapd-backend attribute, 90  
 nsslapd-cache-autosize attribute, 143  
 nsslapd-cache-autosize-split attribute, 143  
 nsslapd-cachememsize attribute, 152  
 nsslapd-cachesize attribute, 152  
 nsslapd-certmap-basedn attribute, 49  
 nsslapd-changelogdir attribute, 83, 174  
 nsslapd-changelogmaxage attribute, 84, 175  
 nsslapd-changelogmaxentries attribute, 85  
 nsslapd-config attribute, 49  
 nsslapd-db-abort-rate attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-db-active-txns attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-db-cache-hit attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-db-cache-region-wait-rate attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-dbcachesize attribute, 143  
 nsslapd-db-cache-size-bytes attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-db-cache-try attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-db-checkpoint-interval attribute, 144  
 nsslapd-db-clean-pages attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-db-commit-rate attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-db-deadlock-rate attribute, 155  
 nsslapd-db-dirty-pages attribute, 156  
 nsslapd-db-durable-transactions attribute, 144

nsslapd-db-hash-buckets attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-hash-elements-examine-rate attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-hash-search-rate attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-home-directory attribute, 145  
nsslapd-db-lock-conflicts attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-lockers attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-lock-region-wait-rate attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-lock-request-rate attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-log-bytes-since-checkpoint attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-logdirectory attribute, 146  
nsslapd-db-log-region-wait-rate attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-log-write-rate attribute, 156  
nsslapd-db-longest-chain-length attribute, 157  
nsslapd-dbnocache attribute, 147  
nsslapd-db-page-create-rate attribute, 157  
nsslapd-db-page-ro-evict-rate attribute, 157  
nsslapd-db-page-rw-evict-rate attribute, 157  
nsslapd-db-pages-in-use attribute, 157  
nsslapd-db-page-trickle-rate attribute, 157  
nsslapd-db-page-write-rate attribute, 157  
nsslapd-db-transaction-logging attribute, 147  
nsslapd-db-txn-region-wait-rate attribute, 157  
nsslapd-directory attribute, 152  
nsslapd-ds4-compatible-schema attribute, 50  
nsslapd-errorlog attribute, 51  
nsslapd-errorlog-level attribute, 53  
nsslapd-errorlog-list attribute, 53  
nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtime attribute, 54  
nsslapd-errorlog-logexpirationtimeunit attribute, 54  
nsslapd-errorlog-logging-enabled attribute, 54  
nsslapd-errorlog-logmaxdiskspace attribute, 55  
nsslapd-errorlog-logminfreediskspace attribute, 56  
nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtime attribute, 56  
nsslapd-errorlog-logrotationtimeunit attribute, 57  
nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsize attribute, 57  
nsslapd-errorlog-maxlogsperdir attribute, 58  
nsslapd-groupvalnestlevel attribute, 58  
nsslapd-idletimeout attribute, 59  
nsslapd-import-cachesize attribute, 148  
nsslapd-instancedir attribute, 59  
nsslapd-ioblocktimeout attribute, 59  
nsslapd-lastmod attribute, 60  
nsslapd-listenhost attribute, 60  
nsslapd-localhost attribute, 61  
nsslapd-localuser attribute, 61  
nsslapd-lookthroughlimit attribute, 149  
nsslapd-maxbersize attribute, 61  
nsslapd-maxdescriptors attribute, 62  
nsslapd-maxthreadsperconn attribute, 63  
nsslapd-mode attribute, 149  
nsslapd-nagle attribute, 64  
nsslapd-plugin attribute, 64  
nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-named attribute, 141  
nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-type attribute, 140  
nsslapd-pluginDescription attribute, 140  
nsslapd-pluginEnabled attribute, 138  
nsslapd-pluginId attribute, 139  
nsslapd-pluginInitFunc attribute, 138  
nsslapd-pluginPath attribute, 137  
nsslapd-pluginType attribute, 138  
nsslapd-pluginVendor attribute, 139  
nsslapd-pluginVersion attribute, 139  
nsslapd-port attribute, 64  
nsslapd-privatenamespaces attribute, 65  
nsslapd-readonly attribute, 65, 153  
nsslapd-referral attribute, 65  
nsslapd-referralmode attribute, 66  
nsslapd-require-index attribute, 154  
nsslapd-reservedescriptors attribute, 66  
nsslapd-return-exact-case attribute, 68  
nsslapd-rootdn attribute, 69  
nsslapd-rootpw attribute, 69  
nsslapd-rootpwstoragescheme attribute, 70  
nsslapd-schemacheck attribute, 70  
nsslapd-securelistenhost attribute, 72  
nsslapd-securePort attribute, 72  
nsslapd-security attribute, 72  
nsslapd-sizelimit attribute, 73, 170  
nsslapd-SSL3ciphers attribute, 74  
nsslapd-state attribute, 90  
nsslapd-suffix attribute, 154  
nsslapd-threadnumber attribute, 74

- nsslapd-timelimit attribute, 74, 170
- nsslapd-versionstring attribute, 75
- nssnmpcontact attribute, 109
- nssnmpdescription attribute, 109
- nssnmpenabled attribute, 108
- nssnmplocation attribute, 109
- nssnmpmasterhost attribute, 110
- nssnmpmasterport attribute, 110
- nssnmporganization attribute, 108
- nsssl2 attribute, 86
- nsssl3 attribute, 86
- nsssl3ciphers attribute, 87
- nssslclientauth attribute, 86
- nssslsessiontimeout attribute, 85
- nsState attribute, 96
- nsstate attribute, 111
- nsSystemIndex attribute, 158
- nsTransmittedControls attribute, 164
- nsUnbindCount attribute, 173
- nsuniqueid.db3, 180

## O

- objectclass.db3, 180
- opscompleted attribute, 106
- opsinitiated attribute, 106

## P

- parentid.db3, 180
- passwordLockoutDuration attribute, 78
- passwordChange attribute, 75
- passwordCheckSyntax attribute, 76
- passwordExp attribute, 76
- passwordHistory attribute, 77
- passwordInHistory attribute, 77
- passwordLockout attribute, 78
- passwordMaxAge attribute, 79

- passwordMaxFailure attribute, 79
- passwordMinAge attribute, 79
- passwordMinLength attribute, 80
- passwordMustChange attribute, 80
- passwordResetFailureCount attribute, 81
- passwords
  - root, 69
- passwordStorageScheme attribute, 81
- passwordUnlock attribute, 82
- passwordWarning attribute, 82
- permissions
  - specifying for index files, 149
- plug-in functionality configuration attributes
  - cn, 160
  - dbcachehitratio, 150
  - dbcachehits, 150
  - dbcachepagein, 150
  - dbcachepageout, 150
  - dbcacheroevict, 150
  - dbcacherwevict, 150
  - dbcachetries, 150
  - dbfilecachehit, 161
  - dbfilecachemiss, 161
  - dbfilenamenum, 161, 165
  - dbfilepagein, 161
  - dbfilepageout, 161
  - description, 160
  - nsAbandonCount, 173
  - nsAbandonedSearchCheckInterval, 165
  - nsActiveChainingComponents, 164
  - nsAddCount, 172
  - nsBindConnectionCount, 173
  - nsBindConnectionsLimit, 165
  - nsBindCount, 173
  - nsBindRetryLimit, 166
  - nsBindTimeout, 166
  - nsCheckLocalACI, 166
  - nsCompareCount, 173
  - nsConcurrentBindLimit, 167
  - nsConcurrentOperationsLimit, 167
  - nsConnectionLife, 168
  - nsDeleteCount, 173
  - nsFarmServerURL, 171
  - nshoplimit, 172
  - nsIndexType, 159
  - nsMatchingRule, 159

- nsModifyCount, 173
- nsMultiplexorBindDN, 171
- nsMultiplexorCredentials, 171
- nsOperationConnectionCount, 173
- nsOperationConnectionsLimit, 168
- nsProxiedAuthorization, 169
- nsReferralOnScopedSearch, 169
- nsRenameCount, 173
- nsSearchBaseCount, 173
- nsSearchOneLevelCount, 173
- nsSearchSubtreeCount, 173
- nsslapd-allidsthreshold, 142
- nsslapd-cache-autosize, 143
- nsslapd-cache-autosize-split, 143
- nsslapd-cachememsize, 152
- nsslapd-cachesize, 152
- nsslapd-changelogdir, 174
- nsslapd-changelogmaxage, 175
- nsslapd-db-abort-rate, 155
- nsslapd-db-active-txns, 155
- nsslapd-db-cache-hit, 155
- nsslapd-db-cache-region-wait-rate, 155
- nsslapd-dbcachesize, 143
- nsslapd-db-cache-size-bytes, 155
- nsslapd-db-cache-try, 155
- nsslapd-db-checkpoint-interval, 144
- nsslapd-db-clean-pages, 155
- nsslapd-db-commit-rate, 155
- nsslapd-db-deadlock-rate, 155
- nsslapd-db-dirty-pages, 156
- nsslapd-db-durable-transactions, 144
- nsslapd-db-hash-buckets, 156
- nsslapd-db-hash-elements-examine-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-hash-search-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-home-directory, 145
- nsslapd-db-lock-conflicts, 156
- nsslapd-db-lockers, 156
- nsslapd-db-lock-region-wait-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-lock-request-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-log-bytes-since-checkpoint, 156
- nsslapd-db-logdirectory, 146
- nsslapd-db-log-region-wait-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-log-write-rate, 156
- nsslapd-db-longest-chain-length, 157
- nsslapd-dbnocache, 147
- nsslapd-db-page-create-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-page-ro-evict-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-page-rw-evict-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-pages-in-use, 157
- nsslapd-db-page-trickle-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-page-write-rate, 157
- nsslapd-db-trasaction-logging, 147
- nsslapd-db-txn-region-wait-rate, 157
- nsslapd-directory, 152
- nsslapd-import-cachesize, 148
- nsslapd-lookthroughlimit, 149
- nsslapd-mode, 149
- nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-named, 141
- nsslapd-plugin-depends-on-type, 140
- nsslapd-pluginDescription, 140
- nsslapd-pluginEnabled, 138
- nsslapd-pluginId, 139
- nsslapd-pluginInitFunc, 138
- nsslapd-pluginPath, 137
- nsslapd-pluginType, 138
- nsslapd-pluginVendor, 139
- nsslapd-pluginVersion, 139
- nsslapd-readonly, 153
- nsslapd-require-index, 154
- nsslapd-sizelimit, 170
- nsslapd-suffix, 154
- nsslapd-timelimit, 170
- nsSystemIndex, 158
- nsTransmittedControls, 164
- nsUnbindCount, 173

plug-ins

- configuration of, 24

port numbers

- less than 1024, 64

## R

read-only monitoring configuration attributes

- backendMonitorDN, 107
- bytessent, 107
- connection, 106
- currentconnections, 106
- currenttime, 107
- dtablesizelimit, 106
- entriessent, 106
- nbackends, 107
- opscompleted, 106

- opsinitiated, 106
- readwaiters, 106
- starttime, 107
- totalconnections, 106
- read-only monitoring configuration entries
  - cn=monitor, 106
- readwaiters attribute, 106
- replication agreement configuration attributes
  - description, 97
  - nsDS50ruv, 105
  - nsDS5ReplicaBindDN, 98
  - nsDS5ReplicaBindMethod, 98
  - nsDS5ReplicaChangesSentSinceStartup, 98
  - nsDS5ReplicaCredentials, 99
  - nsDS5ReplicaHost, 99
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastInitEnd, 100
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStart, 100
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastInitStatus, 101
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateEnd, 101
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStart, 102
  - nsDS5ReplicaLastUpdateStatus, 102
  - nsDS5ReplicaPort, 103
  - nsDS5ReplicaRefresh, 103
  - nsDS5ReplicaRoot, 103
  - nsDS5ReplicaTimeout, 104
  - nsDS5ReplicaTransportInfo, 104
  - nsDS5ReplicaUpdateInProgress, 105
  - nsDS5ReplicaUpdateSchedule, 105
  - object classes, 97
- replication configuration attributes
  - cn, 91
  - nsDS5Flags, 92
  - nsDS5ReplicaBindDN, 92
  - nsDS5ReplicaChangeCount, 93
  - nsDS5ReplicaID, 93
  - nsDS5ReplicaLegacyConsumer, 94
  - nsDS5ReplicaName, 94
  - nsDS5ReplicaPurgeDelay, 94
  - nsDS5ReplicaReferral, 95
  - nsDS5ReplicaRoot, 95
  - nsDS5ReplicaTombstonePurgeInterval, 96
  - nsDS5ReplicaType, 96
  - nsState, 96
  - object classes, 91
- restart, 214
- restarting server

- requirement for certain configuration changes, 31, 114
- restart-slapd
  - command-line shell and batch script, 214
  - quick reference, 207
- restoreconfig
  - command-line shell and batch script, 214
  - quick reference, 207
- retro changelog
  - Meta Directory changelog, 83
- retro changelog plug-in configuration attributes
  - nsslapd-changelogdir, 174
- root password, Root DN and, 69

## S

- saveconfig
  - command-line shell and batch script, 215
  - quick reference, 207
- search filters
  - specifying file, 195, 203
- search operations
  - limiting entries returned, 73
  - setting time limits, 74
- searches
  - sort criteria, 197
  - specifying scope, 193
- server restart
  - after configuration changes, 31, 114
- slapd.conf file
  - converting to LDIF format, 27
  - location of, 28
  - root password and, 69
- slapd.ldbm.conf file
  - converting to LDIF format, 27
- smart referrals
  - ldapsearch option, 196
- SNMP configuration attributes
  - nssnmpcontact, 109
  - nssnmpdescription, 109
  - nssnmpenabled, 108
  - nssnmplocation, 109
  - nssnmpmasterhost, 110

- nssnmpmasterport, 110
- nssnmporganization, 108
- SNMP configuration entries
  - cn=SNMP, 108
- sort criteria, 197
- start-slapd
  - command-line shell and batch script, 215
  - quick reference, 207
- starttime attribute, 107
- stop-slapd
  - command-line shell and batch script, 216
  - quick reference, 207
- suffix and replication configuration entries
  - cn=mapping tree, 89
- suffix configuration attributes
  - nsslapd-backend, 90
  - nsslapd-state, 90
  - object classes, 89
- suffix2instance
  - quick reference, 207
- suffixd2instance
  - command-line shell and batch script, 216

## T

- totalconnections attribute, 106

## U

- Uniform Resource Locators, <Italic>See URLs
- uniqueid generator configuration attributes
  - nsstate, 111
- uniqueid generator configuration entries
  - cn=uniqueid generator, 111
- URL
  - LDAP, 65

## V

- vlvindex
  - command-line shell and batch script, 216
  - quick reference, 207